

COLUMBIA LIBRARIES OFFSITE



CU58882901

893.74 EL42

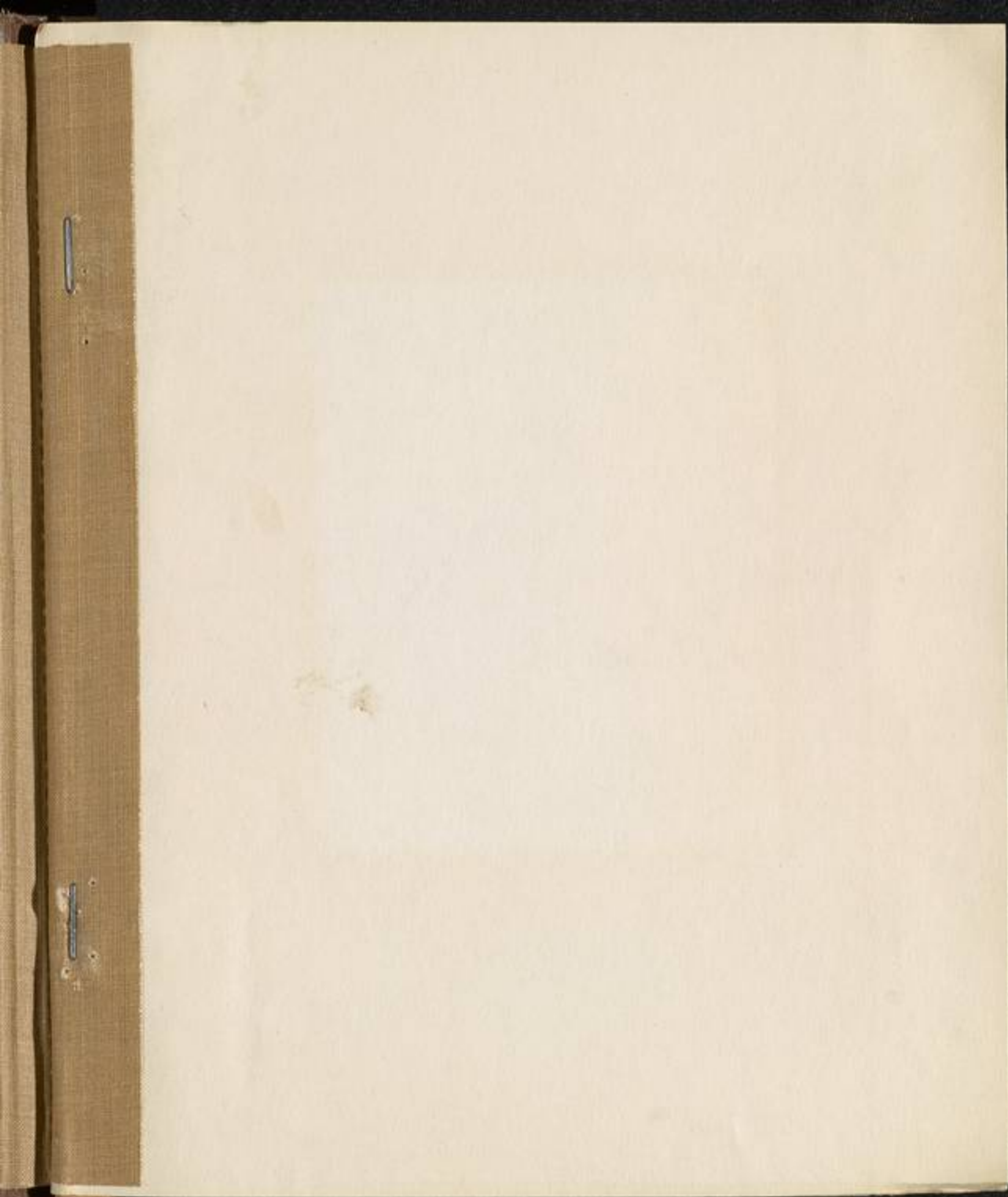
Elias' practical gra

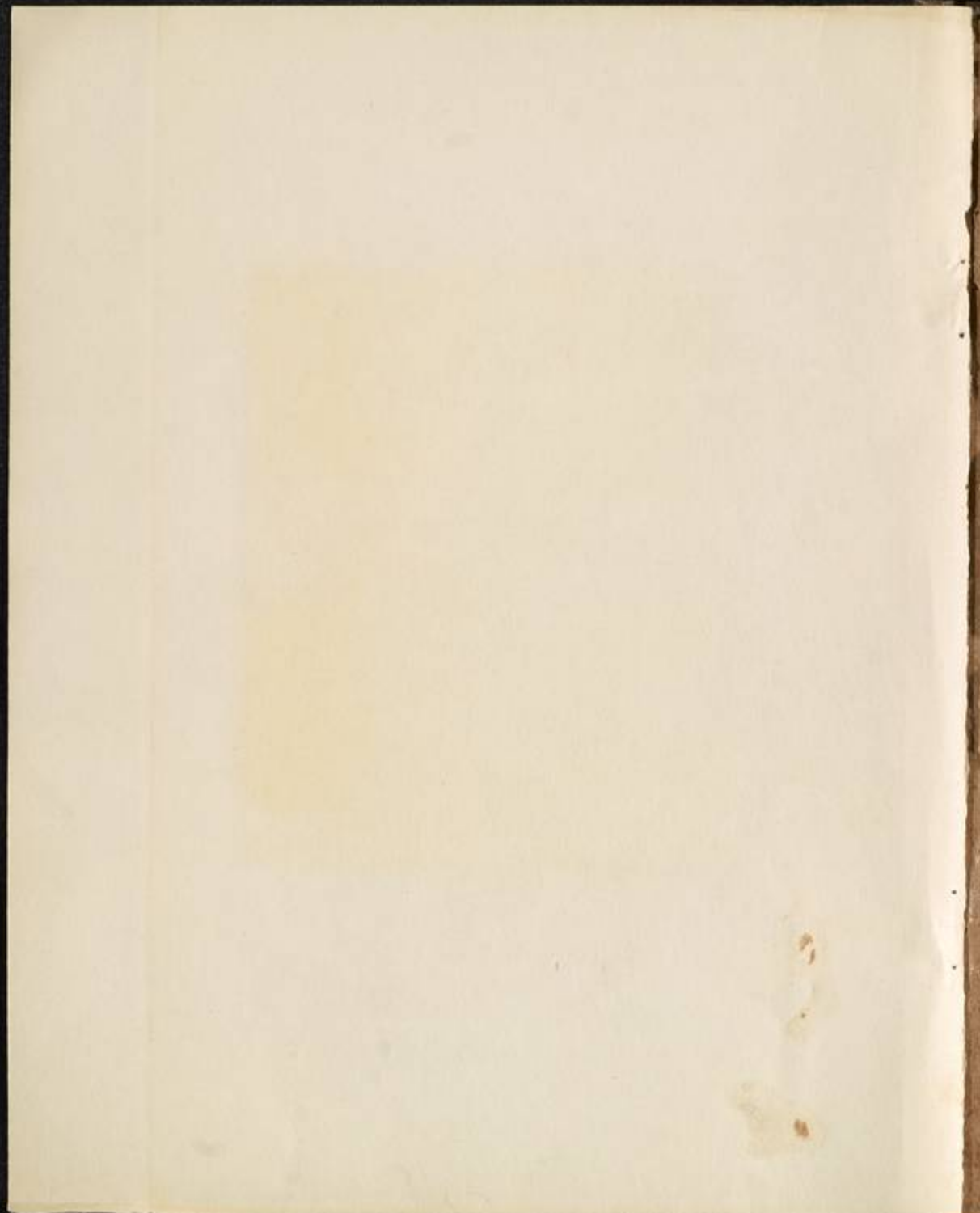
893.74 - EL42



THE LIBRARIES  
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY







**ELIAS'**  
**Practical Grammar**  
and  
**Vocabulary**  
of the  
**COLLOQUIAL ARABIC**  
(Fourth Edition)

A simple course for non-grammarians, containing the most useful words only, with the necessary tenses of the Verba, and plurals of the nouns and adjectives.

by

**E. A. Elias**

author of the well-known

**Elias' Modern Dictionaries**

---

Published by

**Elias' Modern Press**

(Cairo, Egypt).

(P.O. Box 954)

(Telephone 59756)

---

Price 4/2 Shgs. = P.T. 20



**ELIAS'**  
**Practical Grammar**  
and  
**Vocabulary**  
of the  
**COLLOQUIAL ARABIC**  
(Fourth Edition)

A simple course for non-grammarians, containing the most useful words only, with the necessary tenses of the Verbs, and plurals of the nouns and adjectives.

by

**E. A. Elias**

author of the well-known

**Elias' Modern Dictionaries**

---

Published by

Elias' Modern Press

(Cairo, Egypt).

(P.O. Box 954)

(Telephone 59756)

---

Price 4/2 Shgs. = P.T. 20

893.74

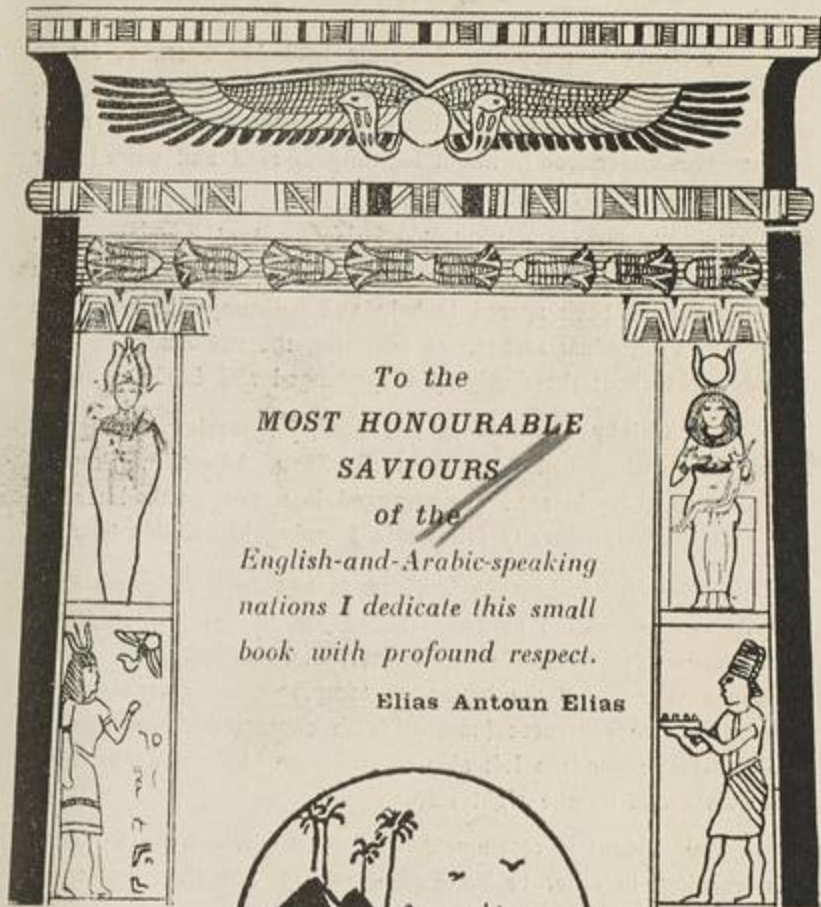
EL42

Practical Grammar  
and  
Vocabulary  
of  
COLLEGIATE ARABIC

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



4/1/63 J.M.H.



To the  
**MOST HONOURABLE**  
**SAVIOURS**  
 of the  
*English-and-Arabic-speaking*  
*nations I dedicate this small*  
*book with profound respect.*

**Elias Antoun Elias**



ELIAS' MODERN PRESS, CAIRO.

## PREFACE

My object in compiling this little book has been, as far as possible, to help those who are called upon to do work in Egypt, Sudan and other Arabic-speaking countries to commence to make themselves understood (without learning to read and write) after a few weeks' easy study.

For this purpose, not only has every word of common occurrence in every-day life been carefully selected and translated, but no pains have been spared to help and encourage the learner to proceed, by gradual stages, in acquiring the rudiments of this language without the drudgery of prolonged and intricate study.

The **Thirty Lessons** in this book, progressing by degrees from the hard-worked Pronoun to the Noun, Adjective, Preposition, Verb, Adverb, etc., are arranged in a new method similar to that a child naturally follows in learning his mother-tongue.

Each of these Lessons is given in two opposite pages numbered and considered as one. The object of this unprecedented arrangement is to enable the learner, after memorizing the words given at the top of the lesson, to compare and correct his translation of the sentences (marked with consecutive numbers for his guidance) on the left side of the page, by the Arabic equivalents given on the right side.

The student is recommended to repeat *aloud* the words he is learning, in order to familiarize the ear with their sound, and the tongue with their utterance.

As the Alphabet of the English language has no letters that exactly correspond to some Arabic letters, the author has adopted for this book the system of Transliteration used in the **Practical Dictionary of the Colloquial Arabic**<sup>1</sup> which he

---

(1) Published by Elias' Modern Press, Cairo. It is a most efficient aid in learning the Arabic language, and should be used in conjunction with this book.

deems best Full explanation of this simple system is given on the following two pages.

The Arabic part of this work is printed in Italics. Where it is necessary to draw the student's attention to the Pronominal Prefixes or Suffixes, these are printed in full-faced Roman type attached to the stem of the word.

Brackets are used mainly for enclosing the Plurals of nouns, and adjectives, or the Past Tense of verbs, (which are given in the Imperative mood, as explained in the Sixth Lesson); or, when used in the Exercises, for the purpose of informing the student that the bracketed word or words correspond with the literal Arabic translation. Inverted commas are used to point out the equivalents in both languages. In few cases it is used to indicate that the word, or phrase, enclosed between them can be dispensed with.

The **Vocabulary** at the end of the book contains about 2400 useful words sufficient for practical purposes. Learned words are avoided as I have found by long experience, not only in Arabic, but in other languages, that a knowledge of useful words and simple verbs in current and constant use is the best basis for commencing the study of a language, rather than the long and tedious course of grammar common in other methods.

The essential **Grammatical rules**, necessary to enable the student to express himself clearly, have been simplified and condensed in the **foot-notes** at the bottom of the lessons.

The conjugation of **Verbs** is simplified, for the first time, by the author's original and copyrighted **Ten Rules** set forth in the **Sixth Lesson**, and illustrated by the 24 paradigmic Tables following that Lesson.

**E. A. Elias**

*Cairo, February 1943.*

As an introduction to the 3rd. edition I cannot do better than to insert a letter received from Mr. Wilton Wynn, ex-professor at the American University at Cairo, which speaks volumes for itself.

*Edward Elias Elias*

15th December 1953

---

**Extracts from a letter dated 4th July 1951,  
signed by Mr. Wilton Wynn, ex-professor  
at the American University at Cairo.**

..... believe me this is the finest book for learning Arabic quickly that I have yet seen. I have tried many methods, but always I reached the inevitable "plateau" beyond which I failed to make progress.

With your book (and practice) one **can** master Colloquial Arabic. Your selection of vocabulary, arrangement of lessons, and choice of exercises are incredibly well adapted for the beginner. One feels he is making real progress with every lesson; once a lesson is mastered, it is a lesson which can be used in everyday experience.

A most remarkable feature of this book is the skilful pruning which you have done on Arabic grammar. I feel that you have eliminated everything except the bare essentials of **Grammar**, thereby sparing the beginner the discouraging prospect of the usual mass of rules and grammatical intricacies.

As I tell my friends here (in Lebanon, Syria and Arabia) when I show them the book, I may never learn Arabic, but if I don't, it will not be the fault of your book. ....

*(Signed) Wilton Wynn*

## Abbreviations

a.	==	adjective	pro.	==	pronoun
adv.	==	adverb	s.	==	singular
f.	==	feminine	s.f.	==	„ feminine
f.n.	==	foot-note	s.m.	==	„ masculine
ess.	==	lesson	s.n.	==	Syrian
m.	==	masculine	t.	==	tense
pa.	==	past	v.	==	verb
per.	==	person	vi.	==	„ intransitive
pl.	==	plural	vl	==	vulgar
pr.	==	present	vt.	==	verb transitive

---

**An important** feature of this book is the **tonic accent** or **stress**, used to help the accuracy of the pronunciation. This stress is indicated by a slanting thin stroke (accent mark " / ") placed at the end of the syllable on which the stress falls. Generally the stress falls on the first syllable, but if the word has a long vowel (*á, ê, î, ó, ú,*) it falls mainly on that vowel.

Guide to the pronunciation of

The Alphabet.

Consonants

<i>b</i>	as in English
<i>d</i>	" " "
<i>ḍ</i>	hard as in Duck, Dust, Drum.
<i>f</i>	as in English
<i>g</i>	hard as in Go, Get. If the «g» is followed by «h» as in <i>ag'har</i> (myopic), the «g» and «h» are separated by a stroke (') to show that they do not form a digraph.
<i>ġ</i>	<i>ġhên</i> ; like the French guttural «r» strongly uttered through the hard palate, as in Paris ( <i>Paġi</i> ) when pronounced by Parisians. The nearest to it in English is the sound of «gh» in Ghoul.
<i>h</i>	like the English «h» in Him, Hard.
<i>ḥ</i>	is imperceptibly sounded, as in <i>oh!</i> <i>Eh!</i>
<i>ḥ</i>	<i>ḥd</i> ; throat sound, more aspirated than the «h».
<i>ḫ</i>	<i>kha</i> ; its sound that of a strongly-marked continuous guttural, produced at the back of the palate, not existing in English, but heard in Scottish <i>loch</i> and the German <i>lachen</i> .
<i>k</i>	as in English.
<i>l</i>	" " "
<i>m</i>	" " "
<i>n</i>	" " "
<i>p</i>	" " " , but rarely used in Arabic.
<i>q</i>	Its proper sound is uttered by forced expulsion of the breath through the soft palate. In Cairo and Lower Egypt it is a <b>hiatus</b> (catching of the breath, as in the concurrence of two vowels) represented in this book by a small «q» as in <i>qal'b</i> (heart), <i>qer'd</i> (ape), <i>baqara</i> pronounced <i>ba'ara</i> (cow). In Alexandria, Upper Egypt and Sudan it is pronounced like the English hard «g», as <i>gal'b</i> (heart), <i>ger'd</i> (ape), <i>ba'gara</i> (cow). In this book the pronunciation of Cairo and Lower Egypt is used.
<i>r</i>	unlike the English "r", it is trilled with the tip of the tongue.
:	like the English sharp "s" as in Sin, Send, Ascend.

- ṣ* ṣād; hard as in Sun, Such, Bus, Fuss.  
*ṣ* sheen; as in She, Ship, Wish.  
*t* as in English.  
*t* ṭā; hard as in Tub, Butt, Hut.  
*z* as the English "z" in Zigzag, or the vocal hissing "s" in Wise, Is, Miserable.  
*ẓ* ẓā; pronounced "dz" with more stress than the "z."  
*c* This sign stands for the important guttural consonant *ḥ* (ʿen) which cannot be rendered in English letters. Its sound is uttered by compressing the air passages deep down in the throat. ʿen means Eye.  
*th* *t+h*; in colloquial Arabic these two letters do not form a digraph; each one should be uttered separately as in Hothouse, Fathead.  
 (-) *hamza*; in the stem of few words like *esʿal* (ask), a hyphen is used to represent the consonant *hamza* (hiatus) which is rendered by the catching and expulsion of the breath before uttering the letter which follows it. If it falls at the end of a word, as in *guzʿ* (part), it is uttered by catching the breath in the throat.

### Vowels

<i>a</i>	short, is pronounced as <b>a</b> in Abandon, Anti, Matter.
<i>ā</i>	long, " " " " " " Arm, Sad, Car, Far.
<i>e</i>	short, " " " <b>e</b> " End, Pen, Hen.
<i>ē</i>	long, " " " <b>a</b> " Ate, Late, Pale.
<i>i</i>	short, " " " <b>i</b> " In, Pin, Tin.
<i>ī</i>	long, " " " <b>ee</b> " Eel, Feel, Meet.
<i>o</i>	short, " " " <b>o</b> " Of, On, God.
<i>ō</i>	long, " " " " " Or, Note, Home, Shore.
<i>u</i>	short, " " " <b>u</b> " Urdu, Put, Pull, Full.
<i>ū</i>	long, " " " <b>oo</b> " Root, Roof, or «u» in Rude.
<i>w</i>	" " " " <b>w</b> " We, How, When, Brown.
<i>y</i>	" " " " <b>y</b> " You, Yard, Day, or «u» in Unit.
<i>ai</i>	<i>a+i</i> are " " the long "i" in Ice, Rice, Item.
<i>au</i>	<i>a+a</i> " " " "ou" in Out, House, or "ow" in Town, Brown, Cow, Now.

I "am",	<i>a'na</i>	I have,	" <i>a'na</i> " " <i>'an'di</i> "
You are <sup>1</sup> , s.m.,	<i>en'ta</i>	you " , s.m.,	" <i>en'ta</i> " " <i>'an'dak</i> "
" " , s.f.,	<i>en'ti</i>	" " , s.f.,	" <i>en'ti</i> " " <i>'an'dek</i> "
" " , pl.,	<i>en'tu</i>	" " , pl.,	" <i>en'tu</i> " " <i>'an'de'kum</i> "
We " ,	<i>eh'na</i>	we " ,	" <i>eh'na</i> " " <i>'an'de'na</i> "
He (or it) is <sup>1</sup> ,	<i>hu'wa</i>	he (or it) has,	" <i>hu'wa</i> " " <i>'an'du</i> "
She ( " ) is,	<i>hi'ya</i>	she (or it) " ,	" <i>hi'ya</i> " " <i>'an'da'ha</i> "
They are,	<i>hum'ma</i>	they have,	" <i>hum'ma</i> " " <i>'andu'hum</i> "
It <sup>2</sup> (he or she) is.		It (he or she) has.	

The, <i>el</i> , or <i>al</i>	Yes, <i>ai'wa</i> , <i>na'am</i>	To, <i>l(e)</i> , <i>l(i)</i> or <i>l(a)</i>
And, <i>we'</i> , or <i>wa</i>	No, <i>la-'</i> ; <i>la</i>	From, <i>men</i> , or <i>min</i>
In, or At, <i>fi</i>	Not, <i>muš</i> ; <i>ma'hu</i> (sn)	Here, <i>he'na</i> ; <i>hón</i> (sn)
On, ' <i>a'la</i> , or <i>fóq</i>	With, <sup>10</sup> <i>wai'ya</i> , <i>ma'a</i>	There, <i>henák</i> ; <i>hóník</i> (sn)

**Exercise.** 1. I "am" here. 2. You (s.m.) "are" there. 3. You (s.f.) "are" here. 4. He "is" not here. 5. She is not there. 6. They are not in the house. 7. I have a book. 8. Where is the house? 9. The house is in the garden. 10. The pen is on the book. 11. Who "is" there? 12. What have you (got)? 13. What (do) you want? 14. I want a pen. 15. He wants this<sup>s</sup> pen. 16. She wants this orange. 17. We want these oranges. 18. Who is this woman? 19. Who is here? 20. He is here. 21. Is he here? 22. No, he is not here. 23. From the door to the window. 24. The dog is with<sup>10</sup> the boy. 25. With whom is my book? 26. We want a lamp in this room. 27. Who wants a cigarette? 28. Where are the cigarettes? 29. They are there. 30. No, they are not there. 31. Where are they? 32. They are with<sup>10</sup> the lady. 33. No, they are here on the book. 34. I want a pen and a lamp. 35. Why are you (s.m.) here? 36. Why are you (pl.) here? 37. We are here with these ladies. 38. Why are they here? 39. Who is this? 40. That is not she-

(1) These auxiliaries are usually omitted in Arabic. (2) Inanimate objects are either masculine or feminine. Those ending in "a" are mostly Feminine. (3) The use of the separate pronouns *a'na*, *en'ta* etc is optional, as the subject of the verb is recognised by the pronominal suffixes which are here affixed to the word in full-faced (thick) type. (4) The indefinite articles have no equivalents in Arabic. (5) There are no definite rules for the formation of the Plural; practice and observation are the best guides. In this book it is given, within brackets, after the singular nouns and adjectives



I want, a'na 'áwez; aríd <sup>11</sup>	A <sup>4</sup> house, m., bét (beyút <sup>5</sup> )
you „, s.m., en'ta „; teríd	„ book, m., ketáb (ku'tub)
„ „, s.f., en'ti 'áwza; terídi	„ pen, m., qa'lam (qelám)
„ „, pl., en'tu 'áwzîm; terídu	„ dog, (male), kal'b (keláb)
we „, eh'na „; neríd	„ „, (female), kal'ba (-át)
he wants, hu'wa 'áwez; yeríd	„ door, m., báb (bîbân)
she „, hi'ya 'áw'za; teríd	„ window, m., šub'bák (šabábík)
they want, hum'ma 'áwzîm;	„ garden, f., genéna (ganáyen)
„ „ „ yerídu	„ woman, lady, sil't (-át <sup>6</sup> ),

But, lāken	What? eh; -és,	„ „ ma'ra (neswān) (vl.)
Why? lēh; lēs	„ ? šū(Syrian)	„ cigarette, f., sigāra (sagāyer)
Who? Whom? mîn	This, m., da'	„ lamp, f., lam'ba (-át)
Where? fēn	„ f., di'	An <sup>4</sup> orange, f., burtu'qāna
	These, dōl	(-át <sup>6</sup> , burtu'qān <sup>7</sup> )
		I do not want; ana lā aríd

**Exercise.** 1. a'na he'na. 2. en'ta henāk. 3. en'ti he'na. 4. hu'wa muš he'na. 5. hi'ya muš henāk. 6. hum'ma muš fi el bét. 7. 'an'di ketáb. 8. fēn el bét? 9. el bét fi el genéna. 10. el qa'lam 'a'la el ketáb. 11. mîn henāk? 12. 'an'dak eh? 13. "en'ta" 'áwez eh? 14. "a'na" 'áwez qa'lam. 15. "hu'wa" 'áwez el qa'lam da. 16. "hi'ya" 'áw'za el<sup>8</sup> burtu'qāna di<sup>8</sup>. 17. "eh'na" 'áwzîn el burtuqānát<sup>6</sup> dōl. 18. mîn el sill' di'? 19. mîn he'na? 20. hu'wa he'na. 21. hu'wa he'na<sup>9</sup>?. 22. la-', hu'wa muš he'na. 23. men el báb le el šebbāk. 24. el kal'b wai'ya<sup>10</sup> el walad. 25. wai'ya mîn ketābi? 26. eh'na 'áwzîn lam'ba fi el óda di. 27. mîn 'áwez sigāra? 28. fēn el sagāyer? 29. hum'ma henāk. 30. la-', hum'ma muš henāk. 31. hum'ma fēn? 32. hum'ma wai'ya el sill. 33. la-, hum'ma he'na 'a'la el ketáb. 34. a'na 'áwez (aríd<sup>11</sup>) qa'lam we lam'ba. 35. lēh enta hena? 36. entu hena lēh<sup>12</sup>? 37. eh'na hena ma<sup>c</sup> el<sup>8</sup> sillát dōl<sup>8</sup>. 38. lēh humma hena? 39. mîn da (or di)? 40. di muš hi'ya.

at the head of every lesson. (6) To form the Plural of Feminine nouns suffix this digraph (*át*) to the singular, as *sil't* (*sill'tát*). But if the singular ends in "a", drop this "a" when suffixing the "át", as *burtu'qāna* (*burtuqānát*). (7) Generic name. (8) Demonstrative pronouns come after the nouns they denote, and the noun takes the definite article "el". (9) Interrogation is sometimes simply expressed by the inflexion of the voice. (10) In the company of. (11) The pronominal suffixes and reflexes for this (Syrian) word are given in lesson 5. (12) Position optional.

My book, <i>ketâbî</i> <sup>1</sup>	my room, <i>öd'tî</i> <sup>2</sup>	my shoes, <i>gazme'tî</i> <sup>3</sup>
Your " , <i>ketâbak</i>	your " , <i>-'tak</i>	your " , <i>-e'tak</i>
" " , <i>ketâbek</i>	" " , <i>-'tek</i>	" boots, <i>-e'tek</i>
" " , <i>ketâb'kum</i>	" " , <i>-et'kum</i>	" " , <i>-et'kum</i>
Our " , <i>ketâb'na</i>	our " , <i>-et'na</i>	our " , <i>-et'na</i>
His, Its " , <i>ketâbu</i> <sup>4</sup>	his " , <i>-'tu</i> <sup>4</sup>	his " , <i>-e'tu</i> <sup>4</sup>
Her, " " , <i>ketâb'ha</i>	her " , <i>-et'ha</i>	her " , <i>-et'ha</i>
Their " , <i>ketâb'hum</i>	Their " , <i>-et'hum</i>	their " , <i>-et'hum</i>

Who, Which, *e'li*  
 Which? s.m. *en'hu*;  
 s.f. *en'hi*; pl. *en'hum*  
 Whose? *betâ<sup>5</sup> mîn*  
 If, *e'za, law « kân »*

Here is, *a'dî*<sup>6</sup>; or *ahu*, s.m.;  
*ahé'*, s.f.; *ahum'*, pl.  
 There is, *fîh*  
 As, Like, *zai*; (Syrian) *me'll*  
 So, Like that, «*zai* or *qadd*» *ke'da*

**Exercise.** 1. Which book (do) you (s.m.) want? 2. I want your (s.m.) book which (is) on my table.<sup>4</sup> 3. Here is her house. 4. Here is your (pl.) room. 5. Here are your (s.f.) pens. 6. There is a small boy in his room. 7. The small boy is on the big chair. 8. The big boys are in the small garden (f.) 9. The small girls are in my house. 10. My pen is like yours. 11. His room is not so big. 12. The man who is there. 13. The table which is in our room. 14. This water is little. 15. This cover is mine. 16. This lamp is yours. 17. The men who are here. 18. Whose table is this? 19. It (this) is mine. 20. Whose book is this? 21. It (that) is mine. 22. Whose pens are these? 23. They are mine. 24. They are ours. 25. These shoes (s.f.) are yours (s.f.). 26. No, they (shoes) are hers. 27. Her shoes (s.f., one pair) are on the chair. 28. This chair is yours (pl.). 29. These tables are like ours. 30. What is this? 31. This is (it is) her pen. 32. It (this) is her garden. 33. These (they) are her oranges. 34. They (these) are our glasses. 35. No, they (these) are theirs.

(1) These pronominal suffixes are added to words ending in a consonant preceded by a long vowel, as *ketâb*, or a short one, as *wa'lad*. For words ending in two consonants, as *kal'b*; *ben't*, use the pronominal suffixes given in the first lesson for «Have». **Masculine** nouns ending in «a» as *ğata*, or in «i» as *kur'si*, are dealt with in the Third and Fourth lessons respectively. (2) These are suffixed to **Feminine** nouns ending in «â» preceded by a consonant and a long vowel, as *ôda*, *genêna*. For the sake of **euphony** the final «a» is changed to «t or et» when adding the suffixes. (3) These are suffixed to **feminine** nouns ending in

Mine, <i>betâ'î</i> <sup>1</sup> ; <i>betâ' a'na'</i>	
Yours, <i>betâ'ak</i> ; " <i>en'ta</i>	
" , <i>betâ'ek</i> ; " <i>en'ti</i>	
" , <i>betâ'kum</i> ; " <i>en'tu</i>	
Ours, <i>betâ'na</i> ; " <i>eĥ'na</i>	
His, <i>betâ'uĥ</i> ; " <i>hu'wa</i>	
Hers, <i>betâ'ha</i> ; " <i>hi'ya</i>	
Theirs, <i>betâ'hum</i> ; " <i>hum'ma</i>	

Big, <i>kebîr</i> ( <i>kubâr</i> )
Small, <i>şuġai'yar</i> (-în)
Little <sup>6</sup> , <i>şewai'ya</i> (no pl.)
Much, <i>kefîr</i> ( <i>kutâr</i> )
It is, m., <i>da</i> ; f., <i>di</i>

Chair, m., <i>kur'si</i> <sup>1</sup> ( <i>karâsi</i> )
Cover, m., <i>ġa'ta</i> <sup>1</sup> ( <i>ġuġyân</i> )
Table, f., <i>tarabêza</i> (-ât)
Room, f., -ôda (-u'wad)
Bed, Bedstead, <i>serîr</i> ( <i>sarâyer</i> )
Man, <i>râġel</i> ( <i>reg'ġâla</i> )
Boy, <i>wa'lâd</i> ( <i>welâd</i> , <i>awlâd</i> )
Girl, <i>ben't</i> ( <i>banât</i> )
Glass, f., <i>kub'bâya</i> (-ât)
Water, f., <i>mai'ya</i>
Tea, m., <i>sâi</i> , ( <i>shy</i> )
Coffee, <i>qah'wa</i>
Shoes, Boots, <i>gaz'ma</i> ( <i>gi'zam</i> )

**Exercise.** 1. *en'hu ketâb en'ta 'âwez?* 2. *a'na 'âwez ketâbak el'li 'a'la el tarabêza betâ'ti.* 3. *a'di (ahu') bêl'ha.* 4. *a'di (ahe') ôdet'kum.* 5. *a'di (ahum') qetâmek.* 6. *fîn wa'lâd şuġai'yar fi ôd'tun.* 7. *el wa'lâd el şuġai'yar 'a'la el kur'si el kebîr?* 8. *el welâd el'kubâr fi el genêna el'suġai'yara* 9. *el banât el şuġai'yarîn fi bêti.* 10. *qa'lami zai' qal'tamak.* 11. *ôd'tun muş kebîra «qadd» ke'da.* 12. *el râġel el'li henâk.* 13. *el şarabêza el'li fi ôdet'na.* 14. *el mai'ya di şewai'ya.* 15. *el ġa'ta da betâ'i.* 16. *el lam'ba di betâ'tak.* 17. *er regġâla elli hena.* 18. *betâ'el mîn el şarabêza di?* 19. *di betâ'ti.* 20. *ketâb mîn da?* 21. *da betâ'i.* 22. *betû' mîn el qetâm dôl?* 23. *dôl betû'i.* 24. *dôl betû'na.* 25. *el gazma di betâ'tek (betâ'et enti<sup>4</sup>).* 26. *la-', di betâ'et'ha (betâ'et hi'ya<sup>1</sup>).* 27. *gazmel'ha 'ala el kur'si.* 28. *el kur'si da betâ'kum.* 29. *el tarabêzât dôl za'î betû'na.* 30. *êĥ (or Syrian, sû) da?* 31. *da qalam'ha.* 32. *di genênet'ha.* 33. *dôl bur'tu-qanât'ha.* 34. *dôl (hum'ma) kubbâyât'na.* 35. *la-, dôl betû'hum.*

«a» preceded by two consonants, as *gaz'ma*, *lam'ba*, or by «w» as *qah'wa*, or by «y» as *mai'ya*. The terminal «a» is changed into «el». (4) *betâ'* refers to s.m.; *betâ'et* to s.f.; and *betû'* to pl. As a makeshift the beginner can use the separate pronouns given in the first column of the previous lesson, instead of the pronominal suffixes which require practice. (5) This word is used for the s.m., s.f., and plural (6) Not much. Another word is *qâlîl* (*qulâl*). (7) The Adjective comes **after** the noun it qualifies and agrees with it in gender and number. (8) If the noun is defined by «el» the adjective is also defined by it (*el*)

I have no; <i>ma 'an'diś</i>	I was, <i>'ana'kun't</i>	With me, <i>ma'āya<sup>6</sup></i>
You " " " <i>'andak'ś</i>	you were, " "	you, <i>ma'ak</i>
" " " " <i>'andek'ś<sup>2</sup></i>	" " , <i>kun'ti</i>	" " <i>ma'aki</i>
" " " " <i>'andekum'ś</i>	" " , <i>kun'tu</i>	" " <i>ma'akum</i>
We " " " <i>'an'denās</i>	we " <i>kun'na</i>	us, <i>ma'ana</i>
He has " " <i>'andōś</i>	he was, <i>kān</i>	" him, <i>ma'ah</i>
She " " " <i>'andahās</i>	she " , <i>kānet</i>	" her, <i>ma'aha</i>
They have " " <i>'anduhum'ś</i>	they were, <i>kānu</i>	" them, <i>ma'ahum</i>

I had; <i>kān<sup>3</sup> 'an'di</i>	By, with; <i>bé</i>	Also, <i>kamān</i>
you " " <i>'andak, etc.<sup>4</sup></i>	" , near to; <i>gan'b</i>	When, <i>lam'ma</i>
I had no; <i>ma kāns<sup>5</sup> 'an'di</i>	All, every; <i>kull'</i>	When? <i>em'ta?</i>
you " " " <i>'andak, etc</i>	Only, <i>bass'</i>	For, <i>le, 'alāsān</i>

**Exercise.** 1. He has no money. 2. I had a pound. 3. She has no time for me. 4. This piaster is for you. 5. All this is for her. 6. One and two are three. 7. We want oranges for two piastres. 8. Two oranges are for one big piaster. 9. How many oranges are for one shilling? 10. How many dogs have you? 11. How is this man? 12. She had a small house and a big garden. 13. We were at his house yesterday. 14. The lamp is on the table which is by my bed. 15. I want also a chair in my room. 16. When she was in the garden. 17. When was she in the garden? 18. When were you here? 19. I want a ticket to Cairo. 20. Also a ticket for my dog. 21. Why (for what) are you here to-day? 22. Because (For) I have no money. 23. Have you (any) money? 24. No, all my money (is) with him. 25. Do you (s.f.) want your money? 26. I do not want all my money. 27. I want three dollars<sup>12</sup>. 28. He wants two piastres. 29. There is no money on (with) me. 30. He has no money. 31. He had three pounds. 32. She had no money. 33. She was here with us.

(1) See foot-note 3 of lesson 1. (2) or *'andekiś*. (3) The past tense Positive is expressed by putting *kān* before the verb or the adverb. (4) to the rest of the pronominal suffixes given in les.2 with "have". (5) The past tense Negative is expressed by putting " *ma kāns* " before the verb or adverb. (6) or *wai'gāya, etc.* (7) Besides the singular and plural there is the **Dual** which is formed by suffixing " *ēn* " to the singular. If the singular ends in " *a* " preceded by a consonant and a vowel, drop the terminal " *a* " and suffix " *tēn* " ; or suffix " *etēn* " if the final " *a* "

My cover, <i>ga'âya</i>	To me, <i>li'ya</i>	Money, <i>felûs</i>
Your " , —ak	" you, <i>lak'</i>	Piaster, <i>qer's (qurûs)</i>
" " , —âki	" " , <i>le'ki</i>	big " " , <i>şâğ</i>
" " , —akum	" " , <i>le'kum</i>	small " " , <i>ta'rîfa</i>
Our " , —âna	" us, <i>le'na</i>	Dollar, <i>reyâl<sup>12</sup> (-ât)</i>
His " , —âh	" him, <i>luh'</i>	Shilling, <i>şe'len<sup>12</sup> (-ât)</i>
Her " , —âha	" her, <i>la'ha</i>	Pound, <i>genêh<sup>12</sup> (-ât)</i>
Their " , —âhum	" them, <i>lu'hum</i>	Time, <i>waq't (awqât)</i>
One, m., <i>wâhed</i>	How? <i>ezzâi? kêf (sn)</i>	Hour, <i>sâ'a (-ât)</i>
" , f., <i>wâh'da</i>	" is? <i>ezzai'?</i>	Day, <i>yôm (ai'yâm)</i>
Two, <i>etnên<sup>7</sup></i>	" many? <i>kâm?</i>	—time, <i>nahâr (-ât)</i>
Three, <i>talâta</i> ;	" much? <i>qadd'êh?</i>	to-day, <i>en<sup>s</sup> nahâr'da</i>
<i>ta'lat<sup>12</sup></i>	Ticket, <i>tazka'ra (tazâker)</i>	Night, <i>lêl (layâli)</i>

**Exercise.** 1. «hu'wa» ma 'andûs felûs. 2. kân 'an'di genêh. 3. «hi'ya» ma 'andahâs waq't 'alâsânî<sup>9</sup>. 4. el qer's da 'alâsânak. 5. kull' da 'alâsân'ha. 6. wâhed we etnên talâta. 7. eh'na 'âwzîn burtuqân be qersên<sup>7</sup>. 8. burtuqântên<sup>7</sup> be qer's şâğ. 9. kâm burtuqâna<sup>10</sup> be şe'len? 10. kâm kal'b<sup>10</sup> 'andak? 11. ezzaï er râgel da? 12. kân 'anda'ha bêl şugai'yar we genêna kebîra. 13. kun'na fi bêtu<sup>8</sup> embâreğ. 14. el lam'ba 'a'la el<sup>s</sup> tarabêza el'li gan'b serîri. 15. 'âwez kamân kur'si fi ôd'ti. 16. lam'ma kânet fil<sup>11</sup> genêna. 17. emta kânet fil genêna? 18. em'ta kun't he'na? 19. a'na 'âwez tazka'ra le maş'r. 20. kamân tazkara le (or 'alâsân) kal'bi. 21. lêh (or le êh, or 'alâsân êh) enta hena en nahâr'da? 22. 'alâsân ma 'andîs felûs. 23. 'andak felûs? 24. la-' , kull felûsi ma'âh. 25. enti 'âw'za felûsek? 26. ana muş 'âw'za kull felûsi. 27. ana 'âwza talâta riyâl<sup>12</sup>, or ta'lat reyâlât<sup>12</sup>. 28. hu'wa 'âwez qersên<sup>13</sup>. 29. ma fiş felûs ma'âya. 30. «hu'wa» ma 'andûs felûs. 31. kân 'anduh talâta genêh. 32. ma kâns 'andaha felûs. 33. kânet hena waiyâna<sup>6</sup>.

is preceded by two consonants. (8) For the sake of euphony, the letter "l" of the definite article "el" is usually assimilated with the Sun letters *s, ş, ş, d, d; n; r; t; z, z* when one of them begins a word. (9) See foot note 1, lesson 2. (10) Singular not plural. (11) This is a contracted form of "fi el". (12) Commonly used in the singular after all numbers from 3 upwards; but if the plural is used, the number, from 3 to 10, must be contracted as shown in les. 8. (13) This also means "some portion of money".

I was not, «a'na»	ma kun'tes	My chair, <i>kursi'ya</i> <sup>1</sup>
You were „, «en'ta»	ma „	Your „, <i>kursik</i>
„ „ „, «en'ti»	ma kuntis	„ „, <i>kursiki</i>
„ „ „, «en'tu»	ma kuntûs	„ „, <i>kursikum</i>
We „ „, «eh'na»	ma kunnâs	Our „, <i>kursina</i>
He was „, «hu'wa»	ma kan's	His „, <i>kursih</i>
She „ „, «hi'ya»	ma kânet's	Her „, <i>kursiha</i>
They were „, «hum'ma»	ma kânûs	Their „, <i>kursihum</i>

How are you (s.m.)? «zzai'yâk?»	For <sup>2</sup> , be', bi
If you please, <i>men fad'lak</i>	„, le <sup>3</sup> , 'alâsân <sup>3</sup>
Tramway, <i>tramwêy (-ât)</i>	„ how much? <i>bekâm?</i>
Telephone, <i>telefôn (-ât)</i>	Thank you (s.m.), <i>kal'tar hêrak.</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Yesterday we were at her house, but she was not there. 2. Now I have no money. 3. For how much is this chair? 4. For one (a) pound. 5. The tea is for the men, for they like tea. 6. Why is this man here? 7. Because he is not there. 8. How is he to-day? 9. We were not here yesterday. 10. Your (s.m) chair was not in my room yesterday. 11. We are here before you (pl.) 12. After two hours. 13. After him. 14. I have two books and two pens. 15. She has two rooms and two beds. 16. Eye for eye and tooth for tooth. 17. My room has<sup>9</sup> one door and two windows<sup>9</sup>. 18. I have<sup>10</sup> a small book. 19. This girl is not small. 20. The boys are not here, but the girls are ( here ). 21. The big table and the chairs are in the garden. 22. This lesson is for<sup>2</sup> to-morrow. 23. How much money have you (got)? 24. How many piastres have (or with) you? 25. Where is your (pl.) telephone, please? 26. We have no telephone at present (now). 27. They were not there yesterday (at) night. 28. How are you (s.f.) to-day? 29. How are you (pl)? 30. How is your eye? 31. Is there a tramway to Cairo? 32. Yes, there is. 33. No, there is not. 34. His pen and mine (my pen<sup>11</sup>). 35. Our houses and yours<sup>14</sup> (pl.). 36. Were you in her room, or in mine? 37. I (do) not want this.

(1) See foot note 1 of les. 2. (2) At the cost of; instead of. (3) In consideration of, or in view of which anything is done or takes place. (4) Also *ṣabâh el hêr* which is less used. (5) This is also used for "good evening". (6) This is a contraction of "le el" with the assimilation of the letter "r", as explained in f.n. 8 of lesson 3. (7) See second paragraph of f.n. 1, les. 2. (8) See f.n. 7 of les. 3.

In me, <b>fi'ya</b>	On me, <b>'alai'ya</b>	Now, <i>del'waqt; hal'laq'<sup>13</sup></i>
" you, <b>fik</b>	" you, <b>'alèk</b>	Night, <b>lèl</b>
" " <b>fiki</b>	" " <b>'alèki</b>	a " <b>, lèla (layàli)</b>
" " <b>fikum</b>	" " <b>'alèkum</b>	at " <b>, bel (be el) lèl</b>
" us, <b>fina</b>	" us, <b>'alèna</b>	To-night, <b>el lèla</b>
" him, <b>fih</b>	" him, <b>'alèh</b>	To-morrow, <b>buk'ra</b>
" her, <b>fihā</b>	" her, <b>'alèha</b>	Yesterday, <b>embàreḥ</b>
" them, <b>fihum</b>	" them, <b>'alèhum</b>	Before, <b>qab'l</b>
Good day ! (s.m.) <b>nahàrak sa'id</b>		After, <b>ba'd</b>
Good morning ! " " " " <sup>4</sup>		—wards, <b>ba'dèn</b>
Good night ! (s.m.), <b>lèl'tak<sup>5</sup> sa'ida<sup>5</sup></b>		Tooth, <b>sinn' (sinàn)</b>
If you please, (s.f.), <b>men faḍ'lek</b>		Eye, f., <b>'èn ('uyún)</b>

**Exercise.** 1. *embàreḥ kun'na fi bè'tha, làken hi'ya ma kànetš henàk.* 2. *delwaqt ma 'andš felüs* 3. *bekàm el kur'si da?* 4. *be genèh "wàhed".* 5. *es šai ler<sup>6</sup> reggàla, 'alàsàn hum'ma be yeḥebbu es šai.* 6. *lèh er ràget da he'na?* 7. *'alàsàn hu'wa muš henàk.* 8. *ezzaï'yuh en nahàrda?* 9. *ma kunnàs he'na embàreḥ.* 10. *kursik ma kànš fi òdli embàreḥ.* 11. *eḥ'na he'na qablukum<sup>7</sup>.* 12. *ba'd sà'ten<sup>8</sup>.* 13. *ba'dun.* 14. *'an'di ketàbèn we qalamèn.* 15. *'anda'ha òdten we serîrèn.* 16. *'èn be 'èn we sinn' be sinn'.* 17. *òd'ti la'ha<sup>9</sup> báb (wàhed) we šebbàkèn.* 18. *ma'aya<sup>10</sup> (or 'an'di) ketàb šuḡai'yar.* 19. *el ben't di muš šuḡai'ya'ra.* 20. *el welàd muš he'na, làken el banàt he'na.* 21. *et tarabèza el kebîra wel<sup>11</sup> karàsi fil genèna.* 22. *ed dar's da le<sup>3</sup> buk'ra.* 23. *'an'dak felüs qadd èh?* 24. *kàm<sup>12</sup> qer's ma'ak?* 25. *fèn telefònkum, men faḍlak?* 26. *"eḥna" ma 'andenàs telefòn delwaqt.* 27. *ma kànùš henàk embàreḥ bel lèl,* 28. *ezzaï'yek en nahàrda?* 29. *ezzaï'yukum?* 30. *ezzaï 'ènak?* 31. *fih tramwáy le maš'r?* 32. *ai'wa, fih.* 33. *la, ma fiš.* 34. *qalamuh we qalami<sup>14</sup>.* 35. *beyùt'na we beyùt'kum.* 36. *enta kunt fi òdet'ha, aw fi òdli?* 37. *ana muš 'àwez da.*

(9) When "have" denotes connexion or comprisal, it is better to use "le". Thus the English equivalent of the Arabic sentence is "There is a door and two windows to my room." (10) There is a small book with me. (11) A contraction of "we el". (12) After "kàm" the singular, not the plural, is used. (13) Syrian. (14) The noun is more used in Arabic.

I shall be, <i>rah' akün</i>	I wish, <i>bed'di'</i>	I go, <i>arüh</i>	I went, <i>ruh't</i>
You will, " <i>tekün</i>	you " , — <i>dak</i>	y. " , <i>te—</i>	y. " , "
" " " " <i>teküni</i>	" " , — <i>dek</i>	" " , <i>te—i</i>	" " , — <i>'ti</i>
" " " " <i>tekünu</i>	" " , — <i>du'kum</i>	" " , <i>te—u</i>	" " , — <i>'tu</i>
We shall, " <i>nekün</i>	we " , — <i>de'na</i>	w. " , <i>ne—</i>	w. " , — <i>'na</i>
He will, " <i>yekün</i>	he " , — <i>duu</i>	h. " , <i>ye—</i>	h. " , <i>rah</i>
She " " " <i>tekün</i>	sh. " , — <i>da'ha</i>	sh. " , <i>te—</i>	sh. " , — <i>et</i>
They " " " <i>yekünu</i>	they " , — <i>du'hum</i>	th. " , <i>ye—u</i>	th. " , — <i>u</i>

That, m., *dek'ha*

" , f., "

Those, *dek'hum*Morning, *şub'h*Go<sup>2</sup>, s.m., *rüh*" , s.f., *rühî*" , pl., *rühü*Come, s.m., *ta'ala'*<sup>3</sup>" , s.f., *ta'ali*" , pl., *ta'alu*

" , *buk'ra*<sup>15</sup>. This —, *en nahar'da eş şub'h*; '*ala bukra*<sup>15</sup>

**Exercise** 1. I shall be there to-morrow morning. 2. He wishes to go with me. 3. I do not wish to go with you. 4. Where (have you been)<sup>9</sup> this morning? 5. We have not been here all day long. 6. Please, put the lamp on the table which (is) in my room. 7. Bring me the money which is on my table. 8. Come here to-morrow morning. 9. Come (pl.) with us to our garden. 10. Go (s.f.) with him to his house. 11. Give your chair to the lady. 12. He gave his cup to me. 13. I went to his house. 14. We came here yesterday. 15. He came with them to my house. 16. He goes there, and I come here. 17. Give (to) me<sup>12</sup> three oranges for a big piaster. 18. I wish (to have) a bottle (of) beer. 19. Give me a glass (of) water. 20. Take your chair to your room. 21. Give your (s.f.) pen to this girl. 22. Give me a cup (of) tea, please. 23. Bring me a cup of coffee. 24. When will you be in your house (at home)? 25. I shall be here when you are not here. 26. I can go with you (m). 27. Can I go with you (f.)? 28. Yes, you can come with us. 29. They will be here to-morrow (at) night. 30. I shall be there after to-morrow. 31. He will not be here to-morrow. 32. We shall go to-night. 33. Will they be here when we come? 34. No, they will not (be). 35. Did you (s.m.) go with him? 36. Yes, I (went) did.

(1) This word is interchangeable with "*âvez*" (want) given in the first les. (2) Imperative form. (3) This word is used only in the imperative. For "*Bring*" there is another word "*gîb*" which is used in the present, past and future tenses. (4) All verbs in these lessons are given in the imperative mood. For the present and past tenses see next les. (5) Took. (6) Gave. (7) Past t. (8) The Future tense



I come, a'gi	I came, gét	From me, men'ni	I can, aq'dar
y. " , te'gi	y. " , "	" you, —'nak	y. " , teq'dar
" " , te'gi	" " , gèti	" " , —'nek	" " , teqda'ri
" " , te'gu	" " , gétu	" " , —'kum	" " , teqda'ru
w. " , ne'gi	w. " , gèna	" us, —'na	w. " , neq'dar
h. "s, ye'gi	h. " , e'ga	" him, —'nuh	h. " , yeq'dar
sh. "s, te'gi	sh. " , e'gat	" her, —'ha	sh. " , teq'dar
th. " , ye'gu	th. " , e'gu	" them, —'hum	th. " , yeqda'ru

Bring, hàt <sup>3</sup>	Take <sup>4</sup> , hud' (a'had <sup>5</sup> )	Cup, fengân (fanâgîn)
" , hâti	Give, ed'di (ed'da <sup>6</sup> )	Bottle, qezâza (qazâyez)
" , hâtu	Put, huŧŧ (haŧŧ <sup>7</sup> )	All day long, ŧul en nahâr

To-morrow morning, buk'ra eŧ ŧub'h ; bukra 'ala bukra<sup>15</sup>

**Exercise.** 1. raĥ'<sup>8</sup> akûn henâk buk'ra eŧ ŧub'h. 2. bed'dun yerûĥ ma'âya. 3. ma beddiŧ arûĥ wai'yâk. 4. ŧen kun'tu en nahar'da eŧ ŧub'h? 5. ma kunnâŧ he'na ŧul en nahâr. 6. men ŧad'lak huŧŧ el lam'ba 'a'la et tarabêza el'li ŧi ôd'ti. 7. hât li el ŧelûŧ el'li 'a'la tarabêzi. 8. ta'âla he'na bu'kra eŧ ŧub'h. 9. ta'âlu ma'âna le genênet'na. 10. ruĥi ma'âh le bêtu. 11. ed'di kursik les sitt. 12. hu'wa ed'da ŧengânuh li<sup>10</sup>. 13. a'na<sup>11</sup> ruĥ't le bêtu. 14. eĥ'na gèna he'na embâreh. 15. e'ga ma'âhum le bêti. 16. hu'wa yerûĥ henâk, we a'na a'gi he'na. 17. ed'di li<sup>12</sup> ta'lat burtuqânât be qer's ŧrġ. 18. bed'di qezâzet bîra. 19. ed'dîni<sup>13</sup> kubbâyet mai'ya. 20. hud kursik le ôd'tak 21. ed'di qa'lamek lel ben't di. 22. eddîni<sup>13</sup> ŧengân ŧâi, men ŧad'lak. 23. hât li ŧingân qah'wa. 24. em'ta " raĥ'<sup>14</sup> " lekûn ŧi bêtak? 25. " raĥ'<sup>14</sup> " akûn he'na lam'ma en'ta ma tekun's he'na. 26. aq'dar arûĥ wai'yâk. 27. aq'dar arûĥ wai'yâki? 28. ai'wa, teq'dar te'gi wai'yâna. 29. raĥ yekûnu hena bukra bel lêt. 30. raĥ akûn henâk ba'd bukra. 31. muŧ raĥ yekûn hena bukra. 32. raĥ nerûĥ el lêla. 33. raĥ yekûnu hena lamma negi? 34. la-, muŧ raĥ yekûnu. 35. enta ruĥt wai'yâĥ? 36. aiwa, " ana " ruĥt.

is expressed by placing "raĥ'", "râyeh'" or "ĥa'" before the present tense. (9) Were you? (10) or "li'ya". (11) In short sentences it is better not to omit the pronouns. (12) or eddîni (give me). See lesson 7. (13) See lessons 7 and 9. (14) raĥ' is optional when futurity is not particularly intended (15) Syrian dialect.

All verbs are given here in the **Imperative** form (2nd pers. s.m.) which is more simple for forming the other tenses and moods than the conventional way of considering the Past tense as root.

The Present tense is formed simply by affixing the pronominal prefixes for the three Persons to the Imperative form.

The **Past tense** is formed by learning the following ten Rules which are clearly simplified in the 24 Paradigmatic (exemplary) Tables on the next page.

**Rule I.** In Triliteral Imperatives with a long *î* or *î*, or a short *u*, in the middle, change the long *î* or *î* into a long *â* for the 3rd. person, and a short *u* or *i* for the 1st. & 2nd pers. The short *u* is changed into a short *a* for the 3 persons. e.g.

(Table 1a) See, *sûf*, (3rd pers. *sâf*, 1st & 2nd pers. *sûft*).

(Table 1b) Bring, *gîb*, ( " *gâb*, " " *gibt* ).

(Table 1c) Take, *hîd*, ( " *hâd*, " " *hadt* ).

**Rule II.** Triliterals with a long *â* in the middle, do not change for the 3rd per., but the *â* is changed into a short *e* for the 1st & 2nd. e.g. (Table 2) Sleep, *nâm*, (3rd. per. *nâm*; 1st & 2nd per. *nemt*)

**Rule III.** In quadrilaterals ending in a doubled consonant preceded by *u* or *e*, change the *u* or *e* into *a* for all persons. e.g.

(Table 3a) Put, *huff* (1st, 2nd & 3rd, persons *haff*)

(Table 3b) Love, *hebb* ( " " " " " *habb* )

**Rule IV.** In 4 or 5-lettered ending in *i* preceded by a **doubled** consonant, or a single consonant preceded by a long *â*, change the Terminal *i* into *a* for all persons. e.g.

(Table 4a) Give, *eddi* (*edda*.)

(Table 4b) Show, *warri* (*warra*)

(Table 4c) Call, *nâdi* (*nâda*)

} See foot note (1).

**Rule V.** In 4-lettered having two consonants between an Initial *e* and a Terminal *a* or *i*, change all vowels into "a-s" and transpose (reverse) the first two letters e.g. :

(Table 5a) Read, *eqra* (*qara*). (Table 5b) Throw, *ermi* (*rama*)

**Rule VI.** In many exceptions to Rule V, the Initial *e* and the Terminal *i* are not changed, but the terminal *a* is changed into *i*. (Table 6a) Forget, *ensa* (*nesi*). (Table 6b) Run, *egri* (*geri*)

**Rule VII.** In 5-lettered beginning with *e* followed by two consonants, a vowel, and a Terminal consonant, change the *e-s* and *u-s* into *a-s*, and transpose the first two letters. e.g. :-

(Table 7a)

(Table 7b)

(Table 7c)

Write, *ekteb* (*katab*). Open, *estah* (*fatah*). Tie, *erbu* (*rabat*)

Rule VIII. The following exceptions to Rule VII, and few others which can be looked up in my Practical English-Arabic Dictionary of the Colloquial Arabic, form their past tense by changing the *a* or *u* into *e*, and transposing the first two letters. e.g.

(Table 8a)	(Table 8b)	(Table 8c)
Dress, <i>elbes</i> ( <i>lebes</i> )	Drink, <i>ešrab</i> ( <i>šereb</i> )	Be silent, <i>eskut</i> ( <i>seket</i> )
Hold, <i>emsek</i> ( <i>meseb</i> )	Play, <i>el'ab</i> ( <i>le'eb</i> )	„patient, ( <i>ešbur</i> ) <i>šeber</i>
Go down, <i>enzel</i> ( <i>nezel</i> )	Hear, <i>esma'</i> ( <i>seme'</i> )	Dwell, <i>eskun</i> ( <i>seken</i> )
Lie, <i>ekzeb</i> ( <i>kezeb</i> )	Rejoice, <i>ešrah</i> ( <i>fereh</i> )	Possess, <i>emluk</i> ( <i>melek</i> )
Swear, <i>el'lef</i> ( <i>helef</i> )	Be annoyed, <i>ez'al</i> ( <i>ze'el</i> )	Believe, <i>estluk</i> ( <i>selek</i> )

Rule IX. In 6-lettered beginning with *e* followed by two consonants, a vowel, a consonant and a Terminal *i*, or 7-lettered with a Terminal consonant, simply change the **second** *e* and Terminal *i*, or the second and third "e-s", into "a-s". e.g.

(Table 9a) Buy, *ešteri* (*eštara*). (Table 9b) Wait, *entežer* (*entažar*)

Rule X. All other Imperatives of different arrangement of letters to those shown in the previous nine Rules, **do not** change. e.g.

(Table 10a) Accompany, *rāfeq* (—). (Table 10b) Clean, *naddaf* (—). (Table 10c) Wait, *ešanna* (—)

If these ten Rules are born in mind, no more is needed besides getting familiar with the relative position of the following colloquial pronominal Prefixes and Suffixes, which are clearly indicated in the Paradigmatic 24 Tables<sup>1</sup> on the next page.

Prefixes (and suffixes)<sup>1</sup>  
for the Present tense

Suffixes for the Past tense

I, a—,	1c. â—,	—t	—êt	—it
You, te—,	tâ—,	"	"	"
" s.f., te—i,	tâ—i,	—ti	—êti	—iti
" pl., te—u,	tâ—u,	—tu	—êtu	—itu
We, ne—,	nâ—,	—na	—êna	—ina
He, ye—,	yâ—,	—	—	—
She, te—,	tâ—,	—et	—et	—yet
They, ye—u	yâ—u,	—u	—u	—yu

For all Tables except 1c. For Table 1c only. For Tables 1b, 1c; 2; 7a, 7b, 7c; 8a, 8b, 8c; 9b; 10a, 10b, 7b, 7c; 8a, 8b, 8c; 9b; 10a, 10b. For Tables 3a, 3b; 4a, 4b, 4c; 5a, 5b; 9a; 10c. For Tables 6a and 6b.

(1) In Tables 4a, 4b, 4c; 5b; 6b, and 9a, in which the verb ends with "i"; and Tables 5a, 6a and 10c, in which it ends with "a"; or Table 4a; 5a, 5b; 6a, 6b; 7a, 7b, 7c; 8a, 8b, 8c; 9a, 9b; 10c, when it begins with "e", **euphony** requires the assimilation of these Terminal or Initial letters with the "i" or "u" of the suffixed, and the "e" of the prefixed, pronouns.

## The Paradigmatic

<p>(1a) s ū l Present ( See ) Past</p> <p>I see, ašūt   šuf'l You „, tešūt (s.m)   „ „ „, tešūfi (s.f.)   šuf'li „ „, tešūfu (pl.)   šuf'lu We „, nešūt   šuf'na He „, yešūt   šat She „, tešūt   šafet They „, yešūfu   šātu</p>	<p>(1b) g i b Pr. (Bring) Pa.</p> <p>aglb   gib'l le—   „ le—i   —li le—u   —tu ne—   —na ye—   gāb te—   —et ye—u   —u</p>	<p>(1c) ḥ u d' Pr. (Take) Pa.</p> <p>āḥud   aḥad't lā—   „ lāḥ'di   —li lāḥ'du   —tu nāḥud   —na yāḥ'ud   a'ḥad lāḥud   —et yāḥ'du   —u</p>
<p>(4a) e d d i Give</p> <p>I give, ad'di   ed'det You „, ted'di   „ „ „, „   eddēli „ „, ted'du   eddētu We „, ned'di   eddēna He „, yed'di   ed'da She „, ted'di   ed'det They „, yeddu   ed'du</p>	<p>(4b) w a r r i Show</p> <p>awar'ri   war'rel le—   „ „ „, „   —ēli te—u   —ētu ne—   —ēna ye—   war'ra te—   war'rel ye—u   war'ru</p>	<p>(4c) n ā d i Call</p> <p>anādi   nādēt le—   „ „ „, „   —ēli te—u   —ētu ne—   —ēna ye—   nāda te—   nādēt ye—u   nādu</p>
<p>(6b) e g r i Run</p> <p>I run, ag'ri   gerit You „, teg'ri   „ „ „, „   gerīli „ „, teg'ru   gerītu We „, neg'ri   gerīna He „, yeg'ri   ge'ri She „, teg'ri   geryet They „, yeg'ru   ger'yu</p>	<p>(7a) e k t e b Write</p> <p>ak'teb   katab'l le—   „ le—i   —li le—u   —tu ne—   —na ye—   ka'tab te—   —et ye—u   —u</p>	<p>(7b) e f t a ḥ Open</p> <p>af'taḥ   fataḥ'l le—   „ le—i   —li le—u   —tu ne—   —na ye—   fa'taḥ le—   —et ye—u   —u</p>
<p>(8c) e s k u t Be Silent</p> <p>I „, as'kut   seket'l You, tes'kut   „ „ „, lesku'ti   seket'li „ „, lesku'tu   seket'tu We „, nes'kut   seketna He „, yes'kut   se'ket She „, lesku'ti   sek'tet They, yesku'tu   sek'tu</p>	<p>(9a) e š t e r i Buy</p> <p>ašte'ri   eštarēt te—   „ „ „, „   —ēli le—u   —ētu ne—   —ēna ye—   ešta'ra te—   ešta'rel ye—u   ešta'ru</p>	<p>(9b) e n t e z e r Wait</p> <p>ante'zer   entazar't te—   „ le—i   —li le—u   —tu ne—   —na ye—   enta'zar te—   —et ye—u   —u</p>

24 TABLES of Lesson 6

(2) n ā m  
Pr. (Sleep) Pa.

anām	nem't
te—	"
te—i	—ti
te—u	—tu
ne—	—na
ye—	nām
te—	—et
ye—u	—u

(3a) ḥ u t't  
Pr. (Put) Pa.

aḥut't	ḥat'tel
te—	"
te—i	—ēti
te—u	—ētu
ne—	—ēna
ye—	ḥatt
te—	—et
ye—u	—u

(3b) ḥ e b'b  
Pr. (Love) Pa.

aḥebb	ḥab'bēt
te—	"
te—i	—ēti
te—u	—ētu
ne—	—ēna
ye—	ḥabb
te—	—et
ye—u	—u

(5a) e q' r a  
Read

aq'ra	qarēt
te—	"
te—i	—ēti
te—u	—ētu
ne—	—ēna
ye—	qā'ra
te—	qā'ret
ye—u	qā'ru

(5b) e r' m i  
Throw

ar'mi	ramēt
te—	"
te—i	—ēti
te—u	—ētu
ne—	—ēna
ye—	ra'ma
te—	ra'met
ye—u	ra'mu

(6a) e n' s a  
Forget

an'sa	nesīt
te—	"
te—i	—īti
te—u	—ītu
ne—	—īna
ye—	ne'si
te—	nes'yet
ye—u	nes'yu

(7c) e r' b u t  
Bind; Tie

ar'but	rabat't
te—	"
te—i	rabat'ti
te—u	rabat'tu
ne—	rabat'tana
ye—	ra'bat
te—	—et
ye—u	—u

(8a) e l' b e s  
Dress

al'bes	lebes't
te—	"
te—i	—ti
te—u	—tu
ne—	—na
ye—	le'bes
te—	leb'set
ye—u	leb'su

(8b) e s' r a b  
Drink

aš'rab	šereb't
te—	"
te—i	—ti
te—u	—tu
ne—	—na
ye—	še'reb
te—	šer'bet
ye—u	šer'bu

(10a) r ā f e q  
Accompany

arāfeq	rāfeq't
te—	"
te—i	—ti
te—u	—tu
ne—	—na
ye—	rāfeq
te—	rāf'qet
ye—u	rāf'qu

(10b) n a d' d a t  
Clean

anaḏ'dat	naḏ'dat't
te—	"
te—i	—ti
te—u	—tu
ne—	—na
ye—	naḏ'dat
te—	—et
ye—u	—u

(10c) e s t a n' n a  
Wait

astanna	estannēt
te—	"
te—i	—ēti
te—u	—ētu
ne—	—ēna
ye—	estan'na
te—	estannel
ye—u	estanna

Take, <i>hud'</i> (Table 1c) <sup>1</sup>	Help me, <i>sâ'ed'ni</i>	Bread, <i>'és, hub'z</i>
Eat, <i>kul'</i> (Table 1c)	" us, — <i>na</i> <sup>2</sup>	Food, <i>ak'1</i>
Drink, <i>es'rab</i> (Tab'e 8b)	Love me, <i>lebbe'ni</i>	Meat, <i>lah'ma</i>
Open, <i>ef'tah</i> (Table 7b)	" her, — <i>a'ha</i>	Fish, <i>sa'mak</i>
Close, <i>eq'fel</i> (Table 7a)	" them, — <i>u'hum</i> <sup>2</sup>	Butter, <i>zeb'da</i>
Cover, <i>gal'li</i> (Table 4b)	Give me, <i>eddini</i>	Salt, <i>mal'h</i>
Uncover, <i>ek'sef</i> (Table 7a)	" him, — <i>ih</i>	Sugar, <i>suk'kar</i>
Do, Make, <i>e'mel</i> (T. 7a)	" them, — <i>ihum</i>	Milk, <i>la'ban</i> <sup>3</sup>
Sell, <i>bi'</i> (Table 1b)	Forget me, <i>ensâni</i>	Cheese, <i>geb'na</i>
Buy, <i>este'ri</i> (Table 9a)	" him, — <i>âh</i>	Egg, <i>bêda (bêd)</i>
Sleep, <i>nâm</i> (Table 2)	" her, — <i>âha</i>	Fresh, <i>tâza (-)</i>
Like, <i>hebb'</i> (Table 3b)	" them, — <i>âhum</i>	Whom, That, <i>el'li</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Come to my house and eat with me. 2. I will come<sup>9</sup> to-morrow if<sup>9</sup> you like. 3. I like this boy because he loves his dog. 4. Please open the window and close the door. 5. Good morning! where is your house, please? 6. What (do) you want from me? 7. I want five piastres from you(s.f.). 8. No; only "two piastres"<sup>14</sup>. 9. How many are you? 10. We are only four. 11. How are you (s.f.) to-day? 12. Is there a table in the room? 13. Yes, there is a big one. 14. Are these ladies with you? 15. No, they are not with us. 16. What have you (got)? 17. I have something good (nice) for you. 18. What do they eat in the morning? 19. They eat bread, butter, cheese, and drink tea. 20. What are you doing now? 21. I am drinking my coffee. 22. This knife is dirty; give me a clean one. 23. I eat much fish and little meat. 24. Yesterday I ate fish. 25. The man (whom<sup>13</sup>) you saw. 26. The book (which) he bought. 27. (The) walls have ears. 28. Are these eggs fresh? 29. We sell fresh butter. 30. Do not buy bad things. 31. I bought the food from this seller. 32. Do not eat the bad eggs. 33. We sleep here to-night.

(1) For reference to les. 6. (2) See les. 5 for the rest of the pronominal suffixes. The student is requested to notice that words ending with a consonant preceded by a vowel do not change when suffixing the pronouns. Those ending in two consonants take *e*, *u* or *a* before the suffixes. In words ending in a short *i* or *a*, change this terminal short vowel into a long one (*î* or *â*) when suffixing. (3) *halîb* in Syria. (4) or Saucer. (5) or Foot. (6) Whatever exists or is conceived to exist as a separate entity. (7) feminine *weh'sa*, pl. *weh'sîn*. Note that in words ending with a consonant preceded by "e" or "i", this e or i is omitted when suffixing the "a"

Kuife, <i>sekkîna</i> ( <i>sakâkîn</i> )	Place; room, <i>maḥall'</i> (-ât)
Fork, <i>sôka</i> , ( <i>šu'wak</i> )	" ; " <i>ma'rah</i> ( <i>maṭâreḥ</i> )
Spoon, <i>ma'la'ya</i> ( <i>ma'âley</i> )	Shop, <i>duk'kân</i> ( <i>dakâkîn</i> )
Dish, <i>ṣaḥ'n'</i> ( <i>ṣuḥîn</i> )	Merchant, <i>tâger</i> ( <i>tugâr</i> )
Head, f., <i>râs</i> ( <i>riis</i> )	Seller, <i>bai'yâ'</i> (-în)
Neck, <i>ra'qaba</i> (-ât, or <i>riqâb</i> )	Good; well, <i>ṣai'yib</i> (-în)
Ear, f., <i>wed'n</i> ( <i>wedân</i> )	" ; nice, <i>kuwai'yis</i> (-în)
Hand, f., <i>-îd</i> (-îdên)	Bad; not good, <i>baṭṭâl</i> (-în)
Leg <sup>o</sup> , f., <i>reg'l</i> ( <i>reglên</i> )	" ; ugly, <i>we'ḥes'</i> (-în)
Floor, f., <i>ar'd</i> , <i>arḍi'ya</i>	" ; spoilt, <i>ḥasrân</i> (-în)
Wall, <i>ḥêṣa</i> ( <i>ḥêṭân</i> )	If, e'za "kun't" <sup>5</sup>
Bank, <i>ban'k</i> ( <i>benûka</i> )	Thing <sup>o</sup> , <i>ḥâga</i> , <i>sê-</i> ( <i>aš'ya</i> )

**Exercise** 1. *ta'âla lebêli we kut ma'âya*. 2. *\*raḥ<sup>o</sup> agi buk'ra zza ku'nt teḥebb'*. 3. *aḥebb' el wa'tad da 'alâsân be<sup>10</sup> yeḥebb kal'bu*. 4. *men faḍ'lak, eṣ'taḥ eš sebbâk we eḡ'fel el bâb*. 5. *nahârak sa'îd! fên bêlak men faḍ'lak*. 6. *'âwez eh men'ni?* 7. *'âwez men'nek ḥam'sa quruš*. 8. *la-', bass' qersên<sup>14</sup>*. 9. *entu kâm?* 10. *eh'na arba'a bass*. 11. *ezza'yek en nahârda?* 12. *fî tarabêza fil ôda?* 13. *ai'wa, fî wâḥ'da kebîra*. 14. *es šittât dól wai'yâkum?* 15. *la-', hum'ma mus' wai'yâna*. 16. *ma'âk eh?* 17. *ma'âya ḥâga kuwai'yisa 'alâsânak*. 18. *eh beyâklu fi eš ṣub'h?* 19. *beyâklu 'eš we zeb'da we gebna; we yešra'bu šai*. 20. *enta bete' mel eh delwa'it?* 21. *ana b'<sup>11</sup>as'rab qahwe'ti*. 22. *es sekkîna di wes'ḥa; eddini wâḥda neḍîsa*. 23. *ana b'<sup>11</sup>âkul sa'mak keîr we laḥ'ma qalîla<sup>12</sup>*. 24. *embâreḥ'ana'akall sa'mak*. 25. *er râgeṭ elli<sup>13</sup> šuf'tuh*. 26. *el ketâb el'ti eštarâḥ*. 27. *el ḥêṭân la'ha wedân*. 28. *el bêd da ṭâza?* 29. *eh'na nebî' zeb'da ṭâza*. 30. *ma tešterîš ḥâgât weḥ'sa*. 31. *ana eštarêl el ak'l men el baiyâ' da'*. 32. *ma tâkulš el bêd el ḥas'rân*. 33. *eh'na nenâm he'na el lîla*.

for the fem., or the "în" for the plural. If this "e" or "i" is preceded by "y" as in "ṣai'yeb, or kuwai'yis, the e or i is not omitted. (8) *kunt* means "you were" which is given in the third les. (9) When a future statement expresses intention, probability, volition or certainty "raḥ" is optionally used. (10) *be* is used to emphasize the present tense. See les. 9, foot note 1. (11) The "e" of "be" is assimilated with the "a" of "as'rab". (12) See les. 2, foot note 6. (13) *whom, which, that*, are frequently omitted in English when object, but they must be translated in Arabic. (14) This also means "some portion of money".

Read, <i>eḡ'ra</i> (Table 5a)	Lesson, <i>dar's</i> ( <i>derūs</i> )	4, <i>arba'ᵃ</i> ; <i>ar'ba'ᵃ</i>	16, s
Write, <i>ek'teb</i> (7a)	Writing, n., <i>ketāba</i>	5, <i>ḡam'sa</i> ; <i>ḡa'mas'</i>	17, s
Show, <i>war'ri</i> (4b)	hand „, <i>ḡaḡ'</i> ( <i>ḡuḡūt</i> )	6, <i>sil'ta</i> ; <i>sill't</i>	18, t
Wait, <i>estan'na</i> (10c)	Paper, <i>wa'raq</i>	7, <i>sa'ba'ᵃ</i> ; <i>sa'ba'ᵃ</i>	19, s
Ask, <i>es'al</i> (7b)	Ink, <i>ḡeb'r</i>	8, <i>taman'ya</i> ; <i>ta'man'</i>	20, 's
Put on, <i>el'bes</i> (8a)	Clothes, <i>hedūm</i>	9, <i>tes'ᵃ</i> ; <i>te'sa'ᵃ</i>	21, 's
Take off, <i>eḡ'la'ᵃ</i> (7b)	Letter, <i>ḡawāb</i> (-āt)	10, 'a'ḡara; 'a'ḡar'	30, 's
„ „ back, <i>ḡaḡ'ḡa'ᵃ</i> (10b)	Name, <i>es'm</i> ( <i>asāmi</i> )	11, <i>ḡedāsar</i>	32, 's
Wash, <i>eḡ'sel</i> (7a)	Soap, <i>ḡabūn</i>	12, <i>etnāsar</i>	40, 's
Clean, <i>nal'daf</i> (10b)	Clean, a. <i>nedīf</i> ( <i>nudāf</i> )	13, <i>talat'tāsar</i>	43, 's
Soil, <i>was'saḡ</i> (10b)	Dirty, <i>wes'seḡ</i> ( <i>wes'hīn</i> )	14, <i>arba'ᵃ'tāsar</i>	50, 's
Throw, <i>er'mi</i> (5b)	Piece, <i>ḡet'la</i> ( <i>ḡe'tal</i> )	15, <i>ḡamas'tāsar</i>	54, 's

**Exercise.** 1. I wash my clothes with soap and water. 2. How many oranges<sup>1</sup> (are) these? 3. They ( these ) are four. 4. I have<sup>2</sup> four oranges and five eggs. 5. He has three big<sup>3</sup> dishes. 6. They have twelve small dogs<sup>4</sup>. 7. How many are these boys? 8. They are 305. 9. I had no time to write a letter to you. 10. He went when he had no money. 11. She was not at home when I went there. 12. Bring him here. 13. Bring her with you (s.f.) when you come to our house. 14. Put these bottles on the table. 15. Show this girl her place. 16. Read (s.f.) this letter and give it to him. 17. Read it " all of you ". 18. Who is reading this book? 19. I read it yesterday. 20. Wait (for) me here. 21. Show me your hand-writing. 22. Show (s.f.) him your room. 23. Can you show me the way? 24. I cannot. 25. Your (s.f.) clothes are dirty. 26. Give me something (a thing) to do (it). 27. Go (and) clean your clothes. 28. Don't write (to) them on this bad paper. 29. He is not able ( He cannot ) to wait. 30. Are you (pl.) able to go with me? No, We cannot. 31. I don't want ( not want ) to go with you. 32. I have not bought it (m.) from this seller. 33. The spoon was on the floor. 34. No, it (f.) was not on the floor. 35. Go ( and ) wash it well. 36. Take off your (s.m.) dirty clothes.

<sup>1</sup> (1) Three books = *talat kutub*, 4 books, *arba'ᵃ kutub*, 5 books, *ḡamas kutub*, etc. (2) By the use or instrumentality of. See lesson 1, f.n. 10. (3) See les. 7, foot-note 11. (4) After " *kām* " use the singular. (5) With me. (6) Plural adjectives are used to describe nouns preceded by numbers from 2 to 10; but from



16, <i>si</i> 'tášar	60, <i>si</i> 'tin	900, <i>tus</i> 'umi'ya
17, <i>saba</i> 'tášar	70, <i>sab</i> 'in	1000, <i>al</i> 'f
18, <i>taman</i> 'tášar	80, <i>tama</i> 'nin	2000, <i>al</i> 'fēn
19, <i>tesa</i> 'tášar	90, <i>tes</i> 'in	3000, <i>talat</i> 'talāf
20, <i>'es</i> 'rīn	100, <i>mi</i> 'ya	4000, <i>arba</i> 'talāf
21, <i>wāhed</i> we 20	200, <i>mīlēn</i>	5000, <i>ḥamas</i> 'talāf
30, <i>tala</i> 'tin	300, <i>tultumi</i> 'ya	$\frac{1}{2}$ , <i>nuṣ</i> 'š
32, <i>etnēn</i> we 30	400, <i>rub</i> 'umi'ya	$\frac{1}{3}$ , <i>tul</i> 't, <i>tell</i>
40, <i>arba</i> 'in	500, <i>ḥumsumi</i> 'ya	$\frac{1}{4}$ , <i>rub</i> 'c
43, <i>talāta</i> we 40	600, <i>sultumi</i> 'ya	$\frac{1}{5}$ , <i>ḥum</i> 's
50, <i>ḥam</i> 'sīn	700, <i>sub</i> 'umi'ya	$\frac{1}{6}$ , <i>sud</i> 's
54, <i>arba</i> 'a we 50	800, <i>tumnumi</i> 'ya	With, <i>be</i> 'z

**Exercise.** 1. *ana b'ag'sel hedūmi be ṣabūn we ma'ya.* 2. *kām burtuqāna dōl?* 3. *dōl (hum'ma) arba'a.* 4. *ma'āya ar'ba' burtuqānāt we ḥā'mas bēdat.* 5. *'an'duh ta'tat ṣuḥūn<sup>6</sup> kubār<sup>6</sup>.* 6. *'andu'hum etnāšar kal'b ṣuḡai'yar<sup>6</sup>.* 7. *kām wa'lad dōl?* 8. *dōl' tultumi'ya we ḥam'sa, (or tultumīl<sup>3</sup> wa'lad we ḥam'sa.)* 9. *ma kan's<sup>9</sup> andī waqt ak'teb gawāb lak.* 10. *rāḥ lam'ma ma kan's 'an'du felūs.* 11. *ma kānet's fi bēl'ha lam'ma ruḥ't henāk.* 12. *hātun he'na.* 13. *hātīha ma'āki lam'ma tegī le bēl'na.* 14. *ḥuṭ'fi el qazāyez dōl 'alal tarabēza.* 15. *war'ri<sup>10</sup> el ben't di maḥalla'ha.* 16. *eq'ri el gawāb da we edddīh luh.* 17. *eqrūh<sup>11</sup> kullu'kum.* 18. *mīn beyeq'ra el ketāb da?* 19. *a'na qarētun embāreh* 20. *estannāni<sup>12</sup> he'na.* 21. *warrīni ketāb'tak (or ḥaṭṭak.)* 22. *warrīh oḍ'tek.* 23. *teqdar tewarrīni es sikka?* 24. *ma aqdar's.* 25. *hedūmek wes'hīn.* 26. *eddīni ḥāga a'melha.* 27. *rūḥ naḍḍaf hedūmak.* 28. *ma tekteb's luhum 'ala el waraq el weḥes da.* 29. *hu'wa ma yeqdar's yestanna.* 30. *teqdaru terūḥu ma'āya? la-, ma neqdar's.* 31. *ana mu's 'āwez arūḥ ma'āk.* 32. *ana ma eštarētūh's men el bai'ya da.* 33. *el ma'laqa kānet 'alal arq.* 34. *la-, ma kānet's 'alal ('ala el) arq.* 35. *rūḥ eḡsel'ha kuwai'yes.* 36. *eqla' hedūmak el wes'ha (or wes'hīn).*

11 upwards use singular adjectives and nouns. (7) or *dōl kām walad?* (8) Up to 900 the ending "*īya*" is changed into "*īl*". (9) Third lesson, f.n. 5. (10) The two "*i*-s" are combined. (11) When suffixing the pronoun, the short "*a*", "*i*", or "*u*" indicating the s.m., s.f. and pl. are changed into long ones. (12) Lesson 7, f.n. 2.

See, ...šuf... ( Present tense )			Read, ...qara... ( Present t. )			
	.. him	.. her	.. them	.. it, m.	.. it, f.	.. them
I,	ašufuh	ašuftha	ašufhum	aqrāh	aqrāha	aqrāhum
You,	tešufuh	tešuftha	tešufhum	teqrāh	teqrāha	teqrāhum
"	tešufih	tešufiha	tešufihum	teqrīh	teqrīha	teqrīhum
"	tešufūh	tešufūha	tešufūhum	teqrūh	teqrūha	teqrūhum
We,	nešufuh	nešuftha	nešufhum	neqrāh	neqrāha	neqrāhum
He,	yešufuh	yešuftha	yešufhum	yeqrāh	yeqrāha	yeqrāhum
She,	tešufuh	tešuftha	tešufhum	teqrāh	teqrāha	teqrāhum
They,	yešufūh	yešufūha	yešufūhum	yeqrūh	yeqrūha	yeqrūhum

Saw, šuf... & šaf... ( Past tense )			Read, qara... ( Past tense )			
	.. him	.. her	.. them	.. it, m.	.. it, f.	.. them
I,	šuftuh	šuftaha	šuftuhum	qarēluh	qarēl'ha	qarēl'hum
You,	"	"	"	"	"	"
"	šuftih	šuftiha	šuftihum	qarēlīh	qarēlīha	qarēlīhum
"	šuftūh	šuftūha	šuftūhum	qarēlūh	qarēlūha	qarēlūhum
We,	šufnāh	šufnāha	šufnāhum	qarēnāh	qarēnāha	qarēnāhum
He,	šafuh	šaftha	šafhum	qarāh	qarāha	qarāhum
She,	šafetuh	šafet'ha	šafet'hum	qaretuh	qaret'ha	qaret'hum
They,	šafūh	šafūha	šafūhum	qarūh	qarūha	qarūhum

**Exercise.** 1. I see him every day. 2. Where do you (pl.) see him? 3. We see him in our garden. 4. Put my clothes in your room. 5. Where (shall) I put them? 6. Put them on my bed. 7. What is she doing? 8. She is reading the book (which) you (s.m.) gave (to) her. 9. Do (you, pl.) not give them our food. 10. We gave them the bread (which) we had. 11. I like<sup>4</sup> this good man. 12. "Do" you love me? 13. Yes, I do (love you). 14. Give us our money. 15. I cannot give you now. 16. I gave you your (s.m.) money yesterday. 17. We saw you with them this morning. 18. But they were not with us. 19. Where have<sup>5</sup> you (s.f.) seen<sup>6</sup> her? 20. I saw you with her (at) in the cinema. 21. Will you read this letter? 22. I read it yesterday when I was here. 23. I don't want to read it. 24. I haven't read it.

(1) "be" is used for emphasis. The "e" of "be" is amalgamated with the "a" of the first person singular, for euphony. See lea. 7. f.n. 11. (2) When the verb (imperative) begins with a consonant, the "e" of the pronouns "te..., ne..., or ye..."

Put, ...hatt... (Present tense)

..it, s.m.,	.. it, s.f.,	.. them
ahuttu <sup>h</sup>	ahuttaha	ahuttuhum
lehuttu <sup>h</sup>	lehuttaha	lehuttuhum
tehattu <sup>h</sup>	tehattiha	tehattihum
tehattá <sup>h</sup>	tehattáha	tehattáhum
nehuttu <sup>h</sup>	nehuttaha	nehuttuhum
yehuttu <sup>h</sup>	yehuttaha	yehuttuhum
lehuttu <sup>h</sup>	lehuttaha	lehuttuhum
yehuttá <sup>h</sup>	yehuttáha	yehuttáhum

Give, ...eddi... (Present tense)

..him	.. her	.. them
addi <sup>h</sup>	addiha	addihum
teddi <sup>h</sup>	teddiha	teddihum
"	"	"
teddú <sup>h</sup>	teddúha	teddúhum
neddí <sup>h</sup>	neddíha	neddíhum
yeddí <sup>h</sup>	yeddíha	yeddíhum
teddî <sup>h</sup>	teddîha	teddîhum
yeddû <sup>h</sup>	yeddûha	yeddûhum

Put, ...hatt... (Past tense)

..it, s.m.	.. it, s.f.	.. them
hattétu <sup>h</sup>	hattét'ha	hattét'hum
"	"	"
hattéti <sup>h</sup>	hattétiha	hattétihum
hattétú <sup>h</sup>	hattétúha	hattétúhum
hatténá <sup>h</sup>	hatténáha	hatténáhum
hatté'tu <sup>h</sup>	hatté't'ha	hatté't'hum
hatté'tu <sup>h</sup>	hatté't'ha	hatté't'hum
hattá <sup>h</sup>	hattáha	hattáhum

Gave, ...edda... (Past tense)

.. him	.. her	.. them
eddétu <sup>h</sup>	eddét'ha	eddét'hum
"	"	"
eddéti <sup>h</sup>	eddétiha	eddétihum
eddétú <sup>h</sup>	eddétúha	eddétúhum
eddéná <sup>h</sup>	eddénáha	eddénáhum
eddá <sup>h</sup>	eddáha	eddáhum
edde'tu <sup>h</sup>	edde't'ha	edde't'hum
eddá <sup>h</sup>	eddúha	eddúhum

**Exercise.** 1. a'na b'asúfu<sup>h</sup> kul'l yóm. 2. fén be<sup>2</sup>t'súfúh? 3. ben-súfúh (be nesúfu<sup>h</sup>) fi genénet'na. 4. hu<sup>2</sup>'l hedúmi fi ód'lak. 5. fén ahu<sup>2</sup>'tu'hum? 6. hu<sup>2</sup>'tu'hum 'ala seríri. 7. hi'ya bete<sup>2</sup>'mel éh? 8. bete<sup>2</sup>'ra el ketáb el'li eddétu<sup>h</sup> laha<sup>2</sup>. 9. ma teddúhum<sup>2</sup> akle'na. 10. eddénáhum el 'és [el hu'bz] el'li kán 'ande'na. 11. ana ahebb' er rágel e<sup>2</sup> fai'yeb da. 12. «enta» tehebbeni? 13. aiwa, ana b'ahebbak. 14. eddína felúsna. 15. ma aq<sup>2</sup>dar<sup>2</sup> addik delwaqt. 16. ana eddétak felúsak embàreh. 17. ehna súfnák ma'óhum en naharda e<sup>2</sup> zubbh. 18. láken humma ma kánús ma'ána. 19. fén súftiha? 20. ana súftak ma'áha (wai'yáha) fil si'nema. 21. teríd te<sup>2</sup>ra el gawáb da? 22. ana qarétu<sup>h</sup> embàreh lamma kunt hena. 23. ana mus 'áwez aqrá<sup>h</sup>. 24. ana ma qarétús.

prefixed in the present tense, is dropped when "be" is used. (8) See lesson 8.

(4) To be fond of. (5) This must be changed to the Simple form "saw" before translating.

Walk, <i>em'si</i> (6b)	walking, n., <i>maši</i>	I like, <i>ye'geb'ni</i>
Speak, <i>etkalle</i> (10b)	talking, n., <i>kalâm</i>	you „ <i>ye'ge'bak</i>
Be silent, <i>es'kut</i> (8c)	silence, <i>sukit</i>	„ „ <i>ye'ge'bek</i>
Tell, <i>qâl l...</i> (1a)	news, <i>ha'bar (ahbâr)</i>	„ „ <i>ye'gebbum</i>
Bind, Tie, <i>er'bu</i> (7c)	tie, lace, <i>rubâ(-ât)</i>	we „ <i>ye'geb'na</i>
Untie, <i>fukk</i> ( )	bundle, <i>rab'la (ru'ba)³</i>	he „ <i>ye'ge'bu</i>
Call, <i>en'dah¹</i> (7b)	Another one, <i>wâhed tâni</i>	she „ <i>ye'geb'ha</i>
Listen, <i>es'ma<sup>c</sup></i> (8b)	.. time, <i>marra tân'ya</i>	they „ <i>ye'geb'hum</i>
Work, <i>esta'gal²</i>	work, n., <i>suġ'l (ašġâl)</i>	People, <i>nâs</i>
Use, <i>esta'mel²</i>	use <sup>4</sup> , <i>fâyda (fawâyed)</i>	Wind, <i>rîḥ (aryâḥ)</i>
Cook, <i>eḥ'buḥ</i> (7c)	cook, n., <i>ṭabbâḥ (-în)<sup>5</sup></i>	Sun, f., <i>šam's</i>
	Up; Upon; On; Upstairs; Above, <i>fôq</i>	Moon, m., <i>qa'mar</i>

**Exercise.** 1. I work nine hours every day. 2. Yesterday I worked twelve hours, as I had much work. 3. He uses my pens, paper and ink in writing his letters. 4. His hand-writing is neat ( nice ). 5. You want this or that? 6. I want both ( the two ). 7. She comes here day after day. 8. The dog ran after the girl. 9. He is one of<sup>6</sup> us. 10. I want two of them. 11. The door opens of itself. 12. The house of this lady. 13. A cup of gold. 14. A cup(of) coffee. 15. The door(of) my room has<sup>10</sup> no key. 16. He has no money. 17. This table has no cover. 18. The windows of this house have no glass. 19. I like<sup>12</sup> your house. 20. She likes your (pl.) food. 21. "We" do not like her. 22. We do not like her food. 23. Do you like your (s f.) room? 24. Did you like your (s m.) room? 25. I like any thing you like<sup>12</sup>. 26. I like to have(I want) a room upstairs. 27. We have only one downstairs. 28. I cannot take it. 29. We can give you one to-morrow morning. 30. We cannot wait. 31. If you (s.m.) wait a little I will see if I have one upstairs. 32. Where has he been (was he)? 33. He has been here. 34. She has not been in her house. 35. Have you not seen him? 36. No, I haven't.

1) or *nâdi*. (2) See lesson 6, 10th rule. (3) or *rab'la*, as explained in les. 1. 6. (4) Usefulness; utility. (5) The plural of a word ending in a consonant preceded by a long vowel is formed by suffixing "în" to the singular. (6) In front of; ahead of. (7) Behind in place. (8) The literal meaning of this word is "with no." (9) The primary sense of this prep. is "from", which is translated by "men" as illustrated in paragraphs 9 to 11 of this lesson. When "of" denotes possession, or the material of which anything is composed, or that which it contains, or the relation of subject

1st., <i>au'wel</i>	myself, <i>naſ's i</i>	Like me, <i>zai'yi</i>	Air, m., <i>ha'wa</i>
2nd., <i>tāni</i>	yourself, —ak	" you, —yak	Noon, <i>ḡuh'r</i>
3rd., <i>tālet</i>	" " , —ek	" " , —yek	Glass, <i>qezáz</i>
4th., <i>rābe<sup>c</sup></i>	" selves, —u'kum	" " , —yukum	Key, <i>muſtāḥ</i>
5th., <i>ḡames</i>	our " , —e'na	" us, —yena	Keys, <i>maſāliḥ</i>
6th., <i>sādes</i>	himself, —uh	" him, —yuh	Gold, <i>da'hab</i>
Or, <i>aw, wa'lla</i>	herself, —a'ha	" her, —yaha	Lemon, <i>lamūn</i> <sup>11</sup>
both, <i>el etnēn</i>	themselves, —u'hum	" them, —yuhum	Apple, <i>teffāḥ</i> <sup>12</sup>
once, <i>mar'ra</i>	Before <sup>6</sup> , <i>quddām</i>	Without, <i>bela<sup>s</sup></i>	Very, <i>ḡaleṣ</i>
twice, <i>marretēn</i>	After <sup>7</sup> , <i>wa'ra</i>	" , <i>men ḡer</i>	" , <i>qa'wi</i>
at once, <i>ḡālan</i>	Between, <i>bēn</i>	Of <sup>9</sup> , <i>men.</i>	Any, <i>aī</i>
Down; —stairs; Under; Below; <i>taḥt</i>		Another, <i>tāni</i>	" thing, <i>aī i</i>

**Exercise.** 1. *ana aštaḡal lesa<sup>c</sup> sā'āt kull yóm.* 2. *embāreḥ eštaḡalt etnāsār sā'a, 'alāsān kān 'andi šuḡl ketir.* 3. *huwa be yeſta<sup>c</sup> mel qelāmi, we waraḡi, we ḡebri fi ketābet ḡawābātuh.* 4. *ḡaḥ'ṭu kuwaiyes.* 5. *enta 'āwez da aw dek'ha?* 6. *ana 'awez el etnēn.* 7. *hi'ya (be) tegi hena yóm ba'd yóm.* 8. *el kalb geri wara el bent.* 9. *hu'wa wāḡed men'na.* 10. *ana 'āwez etnēn men'hum.* 11. *el bāb yeſtaḥ men naſ'suh.* 12. *bēt es silt di.* 13. *fengān men da'hab.* 14. *fengān qahwa.* 15. *bāb ódti ma lūs<sup>10</sup> muſtāḥ.* 16. *ma 'andūs felūs.* 17. *el tarabēza di ma lahās ḡaṭa.* 18. *šabābik el bēt da ma luhumš qezáz.* 19. *ye<sup>c</sup> ḡebni bētak.* 20. *ye<sup>c</sup> ḡebha aklukum.* 21. *" eḡna " ma neḡeb'haš.* 22. *ma ye<sup>c</sup> ḡebnās aklaha.* 23. *(be) te<sup>c</sup> ḡebek<sup>12</sup> ódtek?* 24. *'aḡabetak ódtak?* 25. *Ana aḡebb ai ḡāḡa te<sup>c</sup> ḡebak<sup>12</sup>.* 26. *Ana 'āwez óda fók.* 27. *'andena bass wāḡ'da taḥt.* 28. *ma aḡdarš aḡudha.* 29. *neḡdar neddik wāḡda bukra eṣ šub'h.* 30. *" eḡna " ma neḡdarš nestanna.* 31. *eza kunt teſtanna šewai'ya, ašuf eza kān 'andi wāḡ'da fōḡ.* 32. *hu'wa kān fēn?* 33. *huwa kān hena.* 34. *hiya ma kānelš fi bēt'ha.* 35. *enta ma šuſtūs?* 36. *la-, ana ma šuſtūs.*

to attribute, it is not rendered in Arabic, as shown in paragraphs 12 to 15. (10) See lesson 8 for the pronominal suffixes to the preposition "l" which is given there as the Arabic equivalent to the English "to." This preposition (l) is optionally used instead of "have" when connection, rather than possession, is implied. (11) Generic name. For the singular and plural see lesson 1 f.n. 6. One lemon, *lāmūna*, three lemons *talal lāmūnāt*, etc. (12) To be attracted by; to enjoy or admire. See previous lesson, paragraph 11. Colloquially the Arabic words are indiscriminately used.

What time is it? <i>es sá'a kám?</i>	Week, <i>gum'<sup>a</sup> a<sup>2</sup> (gu'ma<sup>c</sup>)</i>
It is five o'clock. <i>es sá'a ham'sa.</i>	Sunday, <i>*yôm el hadd</i>
" " half past five, ... <i>ham'sa we nuṣṣ'</i>	Monday, " <i>el etnên</i>
" " quarter past 5, ... " " <i>rub'<sup>c</sup></i>	Tuesday, " <i>el talât</i>
" " quarter to 5, .. " <i>el'la</i> "	Wednesday, " <i>el ar'ba<sup>c</sup></i>
" " 5 mits. to six, ... <i>sil'ta " ham'sa</i>	Thursday, " <i>el hamîs</i>
(or) <i>sil'ta el'la ha'mas daqâyeq</i>	Friday, " <i>el gom'<sup>a</sup> a</i>
" " 10 mits. past 5, <i>ham'sa we 'asara</i>	Saturday, " <i>es sab't</i>
(or) <i>ham'sa we 'asar daqâyeq.</i>	Minute, <i>daqâya (daqâyeq)</i>
It is early, <i>les'sa (el waq't) bad'ri</i>	Month, <i>šah'r (as'hur)</i>
It is late, <i>el den'ya wah'ri</i>	Year, <i>sa'na (senîn, sanawât)</i>
Time, <i>marra</i>    Where, <i>maḥall ma<sup>1</sup></i>    Evening, <i>lêl, me'sa</i>	
Last time, <i>el marra elli fâtel</i>    Room, place, <i>maḥall (-ât)</i>	

**Exercise.** 1. Where (shall) I put these things? 2. Put them where you like. 3. Take them back where you got them. 4. How are you, (s.m.)? 5. ... you, (pl.) 6. ... you, (f.). 7. How is he? 8. I am hungry, give me something to eat (it). 9. There is no bread. 10. But we are very hungry. 11. We are also thirsty (as well). 12. I forgot (have forgotten) the name of this lady. 13. Throw to him an orange. 14. Where (do) you buy your clothes (from)? 15. Give me my breakfast at 8.30, my lunch at 1.45, and dinner at 8.15. 16. How many days in a (the) week? 17. Seven days. 18. The month has four weeks, or 30 days. 19. There are 12 months in a year. 20. What is his age (How old is he)? 21. About fifty (years). 22. They do not want to go to them<sup>a</sup>. 23. He comes here once a week. 24. (The) first of January is the first day of the year. 25. How many times did she go there? 26. About three times. 27. I saw her there more than that. 28. Almost every Saturday afternoon she goes to the cinema. 29. Is this (the) first time you come here? 30. No, it is the second time. 31. I gave it (s.f.) to you (the) last time. 32. I shall go (on) Monday at five o'clock (in) the morning. 33. To-morrow (is the) last day of (in) the month. 34. What are the names of the days of the week? 35. I don't know them.

<sup>1</sup> (1) or *maṭraḥ ma*. (2) also *asbü<sup>c</sup> (asábî<sup>c</sup>)*. (3) Adjectives ending with "ân" form their plural by suffixing "-în" to the singular. (4) Colloquial?

January, <i>yanàyer</i>	Breakfast, <i>fu'fùr</i>	About, Concerning, <i>'an</i>
February, <i>febràyer</i>	Lunch, <i>ǰa'da</i>	" ; around, <i>hól</i>
March, <i>mar's</i>	Dinner, <i>'a'sa</i>	" ; nearly, <i>taqrìban</i>
April, <i>abrìl</i>	There is, <i>fì</i>	Almost, " "
May, <i>màyu</i>	" " no, <i>ma fìs</i>	Age, <i>'umr (a'màr)</i>
June, <i>yùn'yu</i>	Hungry, <i>ǰù'àn<sup>3</sup></i>	Beginning, <i>au'wel</i>
July, <i>yúl'yu</i>	Thirsty, <i>'a'sàn<sup>3</sup></i>	End; last, <i>àher</i>
August, <i>aǰos'tos</i>	Tired, <i>ta'bàn<sup>3</sup></i>	Last, <i>aḥìr, aḥràni</i>
September, <i>setem'bar</i>	Out, <i>bar'ra</i>	" week, <i>el asbù' elli fàt</i>
October, <i>oktòbar</i>	—side, "	Few, <i>sewai'ya</i>
November, <i>nufem'bar</i>	In, <i>gu'wa</i>	Many, <i>ketìr (kutàr)</i>
December, <i>desem'bar</i>	Inside, "	how many? <i>kàm?</i>

Pay attention, *ente'beh* || Beware of, *ew'a «men»*.

Take care, *eḥte'res; ḥàseb* || Look out! " ; *entebeh*

**Exercise.** 1. *Fèn aḥuṭṭ' el ḥàǰàt dól?* 2. *ḥuṭtu'hum maḥall ma teḥebb'.* 3. *rag'ǰa'hum maṭ'raḥ ma gebtu'hum.* 4. *ezzaì'ak?* 5. *ezzaì'yu'kum?* 6. *ezzaì'yek?* 7. *ezzaì'yuḥ?* 8. *ana ǰù'àn, eddìni ḥàǰa -àkul (àkul'ha).* 9. *ma fìs 'ès (ḥub'z).* 10. *làken eḥ'na ǰù'ànìn<sup>3</sup> ǰa'wi.* 11. *eḥ'na 'a'sànìn kamàn.* 12. *nesìt es'm es silt di.* 13. *er'mi luḥ burtuǰàna.* 14. *be tešte'ri hedúmak min fèn.* 15. *eddìni fetùri es sà'a taman'ya we nuss', we ǰadàya es sà'a etnèn el'la rub'ic, we 'asàya taman'ya we rub'ic.* 16. *kàm yóm fil asbù'?* 17. *sa'ba' ai'yàm (or saba' teiyàm<sup>6</sup>).* 18. *fì es šah'r arba' asàbi'ic, aw talàtìn yóm<sup>3</sup>.* 19. *fì es sa'na etnàsar šah'r.* 20. *èh (or kàm) 'um'ruḥ?* 21. *taqrìban ḥamsìn sa'na.* 22. *hum'ma mus'awzìn yerùḥu 'andu'hum.* 23. *hu'wa beye'gi he'na mar'ra fil gom'a.* 24. *au'wel yanàyer huwa auwel yóm men es sana.* 25. *Kàm marra hi'ya ràḥet henàk?* 26. *talat marràt taqrìban.* 27. *ana šufta'ha henàk aktar men ke'da.* 28. *taqrìban kull "yóm es" sabb ba'd eḍ ḍuhr hiya terùḥ lel sinema* 29. *dì au'wel marra enta tegi hena?* 30. *la-, dì tàni marra.* 31. *ana eddèt'ha lak el marra elli fàtet.* 32. *ana raḥ arùḥ yóm el etnèn es sà'a ḥamsa eṣ ṣobḥ.* 33. *bukra àher yóm men es šah'r.* 34. *èh asàmi aiyàm el asbù'?* 35. *«ana» ma a'raf'hum's.*

contraction for the classical "saba'at aiyàm." (5) See lesson 8 foot-note 6

(6) To their house.

Fall, -uqa <sup>1</sup> (weqe <sup>1</sup> )	I fall, a'qa <sup>1</sup>	Horse, huşán (huşena, hêl)
Stop, -u'qaf <sup>1</sup>	we " , nu'qa <sup>1</sup>	Donkey, humâr (hemîr)
Stand, " (weqef)	He fell, we'qe <sup>1</sup>	Carriage, 'arabi'ya (-ât)
I stand, a'qaf	I stood, weqef't	Taxi, tax, otombîl (-ât)
You " , tu'qaf	you " , "	Tree, şa'gara (şa'gar)
" " , tu'qafi	" " , -'ti	Bird, îr (teyûr)
" " , tu'qafu	" " , -'tu	Animal, hai'wân (-ât)
We " , nu'qaf	we " , -'na	Father, ab'b <sup>3</sup> (-ahât)
He " s, yu'qaf	he " , we'qef	Brother, ah'h <sup>3</sup> (eh'wa)
She " s, tu'qaf	she " , weq'fet <sup>2</sup>	Mother, um'm (-ahât)
They " , yu'qafu	they " , weq'fu <sup>2</sup>	Son, eb'n (awlâd)
Must, lâzem	Ride, er'kab (8b)	Sister, uh't (ehwât)

**Exercise.** 1. My book fell on the floor. 2. Her fork (f.) fell from her hand (f.). 3. You (pl.) must stand up when you read. 4. He stood up as he saw me. 5. I came from him ( where he or his house is ). 6. He went to us ( where we are, or to our house ). 7. She was at ( in, or near to ) his house. 8. He buys his clothes from you ( your shop or place ). 9. She fell near ( by or where is ) the tree. 10. You must not stand near ( at, by or where is ) the fire. 11. Come to me when you can. 12. Come ( you, pl. ) to my house to-night. 13. My father is rich, but his brother is poor. 14. Your (m.) brother is here, but yours (f.) is not. 15. Can you ride my horse? 16. No, I can not, but my son can ride any horse. 17. This poor boy cannot stand on his legs. 18. You must eat your food. 19. She comes to me almost every day. 20. Did you sleep well last night? 21. I don't sleep much. 22. I stand here, and you stand there. 23. My father cannot stand on his legs. 24. Your (s.f.) brother fell from the carriage. 25. your sister took a taxi (for) to go to the cinema with her son. 26. Tell your (s.f.) brother not to ride his horse. 27. Horses and donkeys are useful animals. 28. The book ( which ) you gave me is very useful. 29. (the) One must not throw away (the) useful things. 30. This poor man has no money to<sup>5</sup> buy coal. 31. This apple fell from the tree. 32. ( the ) Birds perch ( stand ) on ( the ) trees.

(1) These two verbs are conjugated in a slightly different way from the rules given in lesson 6. The «u» is dropped when prefixing the «a» of the 1st. per. sing. pres. tense for the sake of euphony. In the past tense the «u» is changed into «wa». (2) The «e» is dropped for the sake of euphony. (3) The possessive



Fire, <i>nār</i>	My <sup>2</sup> father, <i>abūya</i>	<i>'an'd</i> as a translation of "have" has been dealt with in lessons 1 and 3; but it is frequently used as a preposition of time and place which means "from, at, to, in, into or near to" the dwelling or the place of.
Wood, <i>ha'sab</i>	your " , <i>abūk</i>	
Coal, <i>fah'm</i>	" " , <i>abūki</i>	
Gas, <i>gāz (-āt)</i>	" " , <i>abūkum</i>	
Iron, <i>hadid</i>	our " , <i>abūna</i>	
Silver, <i>faḍ'ḍa</i>	his " , <i>abūh</i>	
Rich, <i>gā'ni</i>	her " , <i>abūha</i>	
" , pl. <i>aḡni'ya</i>	their " , <i>abūhum</i>	
Poor, needy, <i>faḡīr</i>	My brother, <i>aḡūya</i>	
" , pl. <i>fu'gara</i>	Without, <i>men gēr</i>	
" , unfortunate, <i>maskīn (masākīn)</i>		
Useful, <i>nāfe<sup>c</sup>, mufīd (-a, -īn)</i>		

Examples are given in the following exercise in paragraphs 5 to 12.

**Exercise.** 1. *ketābi we'qe<sup>c</sup> 'a'llal ar'd.* 2. *sōket'ha weq<sup>2</sup>et men -īd'ha.* 3. *lāzem tu'qafu lam'ma teq'ru.* 4. *hu'wa we'qef lam'ma sāf'ni.* 5. *a'na gēt men 'an'duh.* 6. *hu'wa rāḡ "le" 'andena.* 7. *hi'ya kānet 'an'duh (or where he is).* 8. *hu'wa be yešleri hedūmūh men 'an'dak.* 9. *hi'ya weq<sup>1</sup>et 'an'd es sāgara.* 10. *muš lāzem tu'qaf 'an'd en nār.* 11. *ta'āla 'an'di lam'ma teq'dar.* 12. *ta'ālu 'an'di (le bēti) el lēla.* 13. *abūya<sup>3</sup> gā'ni, lāken aḡūh faḡīr.* 14. *aḡūk<sup>3</sup> he'na, lāken aḡūki muš he'na.* 15. *teq'dar ter'kab ḡṣāni?* 16. *la-l, a'na ma aqdar's, lāken eb'ni yeq'dar yer'kab aī' ḡṣān.* 17. *el wa'lād el maskīn da ma yeqdar's yu'qaf 'ala reglēh.* 18. *lāzem tākul ak'lak.* 19. *hiya betegi 'andi kull yóm taḡrīban.* 20. *enta nemt kuwaies el lēla elli sātel?* 21. *ana ma anāms kelīr.* 22. *ana aqaf hena, we enta tuqaf henāk.* 23. *abūya ma yeqdar's yu'qaf 'ala reglēh,* 24. *aḡūki weqe<sup>c</sup> men el 'arabiya.* 25. *uḡtak aḡadet tax 'alašān terūḡ lel sinema waiya ebnaḡa.* 26. *qūli le aḡūki ma yerkaḡṣ ḡṣānuh.* 27. *el ḡel wel ḡemīr ḡaiwānāt nāf'<sup>c</sup>īn<sup>4</sup> (or better nāf'<sup>c</sup>a).* 28. *el ketāb elli eddētuh li'ya mufīd ḡāleṣ.* 29. *El wāḡed muš lāzem yermi el ḡāḡāt el nāf'<sup>c</sup>a<sup>4</sup>.* 30. *er rāḡel el maskīn da ma 'andūs felūs «'alašān<sup>5</sup>» yešleri faḡ'm.* 31. *eṣ teffāḡa di weq'et men es sāgara (or sa'gara).* 32. *eṣ teyūr tu'qaf 'ala es sāgar (or sa'gar).*

pronominal suffixes for these two nouns are given with this lesson as they are different from those given in previous lesson. (4) The letter "e" which comes after the "f" in the singular is dropped in the colloquial plural for the sake of euphony. (5) In order to. This Arabic word is usually omitted.

Hear, <i>es'ma<sup>c</sup></i> (8b)	Colour, <i>lòn (alwân)</i>
Leave, <i>et'ruk, sîb</i>	White, m., <i>ab'yaḍ, f., bêda (bîḍ)</i>
Carry, <i>sîl</i> (1b)	Black, " <i>es'wed, " sôda (sûd)</i>
Take away, <i>sîl</i>	Red, " <i>aḥ'mar, " ḥam'ra (ḥum'r)</i>
Find, <i>lâqî</i> (4c)	Green, " <i>aḥ'dar " ḥad'ra (ḥud'r)</i>
Lose, <i>ḍai'ya<sup>c</sup></i> (10b)	Blue, " <i>az'raq, " zar'qa (zur'q)</i>
Go <sup>1</sup> away, <i>eb'ed</i> (8a)	Yellow, " <i>aṣ'far, " ṣaf'ra (ṣuf'r)</i>
" down, <i>en'zel</i> (8a)	Brown, " <i>as'mar, " sam'ra (sum'r)</i>
" in, <i>ed'hul</i> (7c)	Dark colour, <i>ḡameq (ḡâm'qîn)</i>
" out, <i>eh'rug; etla<sup>c</sup></i>	Light " , <i>fâteḥ (fat'hîn)</i>
" up, <i>et'la<sup>c</sup></i> (8b)	" , not heavy, <i>ḥafîf (ḥufâf)</i>
Colour, vt., <i>lau'wen<sup>2</sup></i>	Heavy; weighty <sup>3</sup> , <i>teqîl (tuqâl)</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Can you hear me? 2. I cannot, but he can. 3. Can you carry these things? 4. Leave this old horse and buy another one. 5. This book is very old. 6. How old are you? 7. I am 20 years old. 8. You must walk two hours every day. 9. Go in (to) this room and see " if you like it." 10. Do you like it (the room)? 11. I do not like this man. 12. Go out from here at once. 13. Do you like your coffee with (sugar) or without sugar? 14. With little sugar, please. 15. I lost my big black cat. 16. What is the colour of your horse? 17. It is white. 18. Give me a small bottle (of) red ink. 19. He wants a hot cup of tea. 20. Give me a glass of cold water. 21. The ice is cold and light. 22. To-day it is very cold. 23. Is that black or brown? 24. It is black, but this is blue and that is red. 25. Salt is a very useful mineral, **isn't it?** Oh, yes, very useful. 26. This book is old, is it not? 27. You heard me, did you not? 28. He is here in this house, is he not? 29. She has seen his new house, has she not? 30. Which way (from where) am I to go? 31. I must go out now, as (because) I have to (must) buy some fruit. 32. Do not forget to bring<sup>10</sup> vegetables and flowers. 33. I have carried these things all the way. 34. They are not heavy. 35. Her eyes are blue, but her hair is black. 36. His complexion (colour) is brown, his hair is heavy, and his cheeks are red.

(1) or Come, when combined with a preposition are the same in Arabic e.g. Come down, *enzel (nerel)*. (2) See paragraph 10 of lesson 6. (3) or Dense, Difficult, Sad, Hard to bear, etc. (4) For singular and plural. (5) Also *kebîr (kubâr)*. (6) Also

Hair, <i>ša'ir</i> ( <i>šu'ür</i> )	Way, road, <i>sik'ka</i> ( <i>sī'kak</i> )
Face, <i>wešš'</i> ( <i>weššüs, weššäs</i> )	" " , <i>šarīq</i> ( <i>šu'ruq</i> )
Cheek, <i>ḥadd'</i> ( <i>ḥedüd</i> )	" " , manner, <i>šarīqa</i> ( <i>šu'ruq</i> )
Nose, <i>manāḥīr'</i> ; <i>anf</i> ( <i>-unūf</i> )	" " , direction, <i>ge'ha</i> <sup>6</sup> ( <i>-ât</i> )
Ear, <i>wed'n</i> ( <i>wedän</i> )	" " , distance, <i>masäfa</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )
Mouth, <i>ḥa'nak'</i> ; <i>sumun</i> ( <i>afmäm</i> )	Hot, <i>suḥn'</i> ; <i>ḥämi</i> <sup>8</sup> ( <i>-yîn</i> )
News, <i>ḥa'bar</i> ( <i>aḥ'bär</i> )	" " , pungent, <i>ḥarrāq'</i> , <i>ḥämi</i>
New, <i>gedīd</i> ( <i>gudäd</i> )	" " weather, <i>ḥarr'</i>
Old, <i>qadīm</i> ( <i>qudäm</i> )	Cold " " , <i>bar'd</i>
" in age, <i>'agüz</i> <sup>9</sup> ( <i>'agäyez</i> )	" " , not hot, <i>bäred</i> ( <i>-în</i> )
Young, <i>ṣuḡai'yar</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	It is cold, " <i>ed'den'ya</i> " <i>bar'd</i>
Ice; snow, <i>tal'g</i>    Metal, <i>ma'dan</i>	" " hot, " <i>ḥarr'</i>

**Exercise.** 1. *teq'dar tes'ma'ni?* 2. *ana ma aqdar's, läken hu'wa yeq'dar.* 3. *teq'dar tešil el ḥägät döl?* 4. *Sīb el ḥušan el 'agüz da we este'ri wāḥed tāni.* 5. *el ketāb da qadīm ḥäleš.* 6. *kām 'um'rak?* 7. *'um'ri 20 san'a.* 8. *läzem tem'si sä'ten kull yöm.* 9. *ed'ḥul el öda di we süf \* e'za kânet te'ge'bak \*.* 10. *te'ge'bak?* 11. *Ana ma ye'geb'nīs er rägel'da.* 12. *eḥ'rug men he'na ḥālan* 13. *teḥebb qahwe'tak be suk'kar aw men ġer suk'kar?* 14. *be suk'kar šewai'ya, men faḍ'lak.* 15. *ana dai'ya't qu'leti es söda el kebīra.* 16. *eḥ lön ḥušanak?* 17. *lönun ab'yaḍ.* 18. *eddīni qezāzet ḥeb'r aḥ'mar ṣuḡai'ya'ra.* 19. *hu'wa 'äwez fengän säi suḥ'n.* 20. *eddīni kubbäyet mai'ya bär'da.* 21. *ettal'g bäred we ḥafif.* 22. *en nahar'da bar'd qa'wi.* 23. *da es'wed aw as'mar?* 24. « *da* » *es'wed, läken da az'raq we dek'ha aḥ'mär.* 25. *el mal'h ma'dan mušid gid'dan, muš ke'da? ai'wa, näfe' qa'wi.* 26. *el ketāb da qadīm, muš keda?* 27. *enta seme'te'ni, muš keda?* 28. *huwa hena fil bêt da, muš keda?* 29. *hiya šäfet bêtun el gedīd, muš keda?* 30. *menèn arūḥ?* 31. *läzem aḥrug delwaqt.* 32. *aläsän läzem ašteri šewai'yet fäk'ha.* 33. *ma tensäs tegīb ḥuḍär we zehür.* 34. *ana šelt el ḥägät di kull es sikka.* 35. *humma muš tuqäl.* 36. *'eyünha zurq, läken ša'raha es'wed.* 37. *lönun asmar, we ša'run teq'il, we ḥedüdun ḥum'r.*

*nāḥya* (*nawāḥi*) (7) Of high temperature. (8) Ardent, Fiery, Violent, Lustful and Pungent. (9) Burning. (10) See lesson 5 foot-note, 3.

Know, <i>e'raf</i>	(8b)	Vegetables, <i>huḍār</i>	Dust, <i>turāb</i>
Run, <i>eg'ri</i>	(6b)	Fruit, <i>fāk'ha</i>	Earth, "
Sit, <i>eq'ud</i>	(7c)	Flowers, <i>zah'r<sup>1</sup></i>	Sand, <i>ram'l</i>
Stay, " ; <i>ef'dal</i>	(8b)	Tomatoes, <i>ṭamāṭem</i>	Zinc, <i>zin'k</i>
Remain, " , <i>eb'qa</i>	(6a)	Potatoes, <i>baṭāṭes</i>	Nickel, <i>nik'l</i>
Hold, <i>em'sek</i>	(8a)	Carrots, <i>ga'zar</i>	Copper, <i>naḥas</i>
Let go, <i>sīb</i>	(1b)	Cabbages, <i>kurun'b</i>	Brass, "
Send, <i>sai'ya<sup>c</sup></i>	(10b)	Onions, <i>ba'ṣal</i>	Plant, <i>nabāt</i>
Meet, <i>qābel</i>	(10a)	Bananas, <i>mōz</i>	Heat, <i>ḥarāra</i>
Try, <i>gar'rab</i>	(10b)	Grapes, <i>'e'nab</i>	Coldness, <i>berūda</i>
Let <sup>1</sup> , <i>ḥal'li</i>	(4b)	Figs, <i>ṭīn</i>	Again, <i>tāny</i> ; <i>marra tānyu</i>
Let <sup>2</sup> us..., <i>yal'la</i>		Roses, <i>war'd</i>	Cooking, <i>ṭabīb</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Do you (m.) know the way (f.) to the garden? 2. This is not the way to the hospital. 3. " It is " a long way from here. 4. You must go " this way." 5. Hold the knife " this way." 6. You must try my way. 7. Sit " down " on this chair. 8. Let him remain here three days. 9. Let this boy go in. 10. Let him go out. 11. Meet me here to-morrow morning (at) half past seven. 12. Send the servant to clean my bed room. 13. Try to come early. 14. I tried but I could not. 15. Let us go now. 16. Let me go out of (from) this room. 17. Put on your clothes and come out with us. 18. Run (s.f.) from here. Run (s.m.) to your house. Run (pl) to your places. 19. What is this flower? It is a rose. 20. There are roses (of) many colours. 21. I have eaten (ate) one banana and two figs. 22. I shall be here after four days. 23. They are always together. 24. You (pl) must not stay here now. 25. Will you (please) wait here a little? 26. Who has got<sup>9</sup> my ticket? 27. What are you doing with this machine? 28. Don't ask me. 29. Send your servant to my garden to bring some roses. 30. Try to meet me again to-morrow morning. 31. Let your servant do (clean) my room. 32. All right. I shall let him do it before you go. 33. Let us read a little.

(1) Permit or allow. (2) An imperative with the force of requesting, commanding or encouraging, as Let us play, go, eat, etc. (3) In phrases where the second noun is in genitive (possessive) construction with the first, and the first ends with 'a', change this 'a' into 'et' for the sake of euphony. See lessons 2 and 3.

Long, *ṣawīl* ( *ṣuwāl* )  
 Short, *qasīr* ( *quṣār* )  
 „ , *quṣai'yar* ( -*īn* )  
 Near, *qarīb* ( *qurāb* )  
 „ , *qurai'yeb* ( -*īn* )  
 „ to, *qurb*; *gan'b*; ' *an'd*  
 Far, *be'īd* ( *bu'ād* )  
 Some, *šewai'ya*; *ḥab'ba*  
 „ of, *šewaiya men*; *ba'īd*  
 Always, *tamal'li*; *dāy'man*  
 Together, *wai'ya ba'īd*  
 Well; All right, *tai'yeb* ( -*īn* )

Arm, *derā'* ( -*āt*, *ad'ru'* )  
 Finger, *ṣubā'* ( *ṣawābe'* )  
 Tongue, *lesān* ( -*āt*, *alse'na* )  
 Stomach, *me'īda* ( *me'īad* )  
 Machine, *ma'kena* ( -*āt* )  
 Kitchen, *maṭ'baḥ* ( *maṭābeḥ* )  
 Cooking pot, *ḥal'ta* ( *ḥe'tal* )  
 Dining-room, -*ōdet*<sup>3</sup> *sof'ra*  
 „ rooms, -*o'wad* „  
 Bed-room, -*ōdet nōm*  
 „ rooms, -*o'wad* „  
 Servant, *ḥaddām* ( -*īn* )

**Exercise.** 1. *te'raf sik'ket<sup>5</sup> el genēna<sup>5</sup>?* 2. *di muṣ sik'ket el esbetāl'ya.* 3. *di masāfa be'īda men he'na.* 4. *lāzem terūḥ men en nāḥ'ya di.* (or, *men he'na.*) 5. *em'sek es sekkīna ke'da<sup>6</sup>,* (or, *biṣ ṣarīqa di<sup>7</sup>?*) 6. \* *en'ta* » *lāzem tegar'rab ṣarīq'ti.* 7. *eq'ud 'alal kur'si da.* 8. *ḥallīḥ yef'dal* (or *yeq'ud*) *he'na ta'lat tey'yām.* 9. *ḥal'li el walad da yed'ḥul* (or, *yeḥuṣṣ'.*) 10. *ḥallīḥ yeh'rug.* (or, *yeḥ'la.*) 11. *qābel'ni he'na buk'ra eṣ ṣub'h,* *eṣ sā'a sa'ba'a we nuṣṣ'.* 12. *ṣai'ya' el ḥaddām* \* *'alāsān* » *yenad'daf* *ōdet nōmi.* 13. *gar'rab te'gi bad'ri.* 14. *ana gar'rab't lāken ma qeder'teṣ.* 15. *yal'la nerūḥ del'waq't.* 16. *ḥallīni aḥ'rug men el ōda di.* 17. *el'bes «hedūmak» we eḥ'la wai'yāna.* 18. *Eg'ri men he'na Eg'ri le bētak.* *Eg'ru le maḥallāt'kum.* 19. *ēh ezzah'ra di?* *Di war'da.* 20. *fīḥ war'd* ( *men* ) *alwān ketīra.* 21. *akal't mōza we tīntēn.* 22. *raḥ' akūn he'na ba'īd ar'ba' tey'yām<sup>8</sup>.* 23. *humma tamallī wai'ya ba'īd.* 24. *entu muṣ lāzem teḥ'dalu hena del'waq't.* 25. *terīd testan'na hena šewai'ya?* 26. *mīn ma'āḥ tazkarti?* 27. *bete'mel ēh bel mokina di?* 28. *ma tes-alnīs.* 29. *ṣai'ya' ḥaddāmak le genēnti 'alāsān yeqīb šewai'yet ward.* 30. *gar'rab teqābel'ni mar'ra tānya buk'ra eṣ ṣub'h.* 31. *ḥallī ḥaddāmak yenad'daf ōdti.* 32. *tai'yeb; raḥ aḥallīḥ ye'melha qabl'ma terūḥ.* 33. *yalla neq'ra šewaiya.*

(4) Generic name, pl. *zuhūr*. See lesson 1, foot-notes 6 and 7, and lesson 10 f.n.  
 10. (5) The literal translation *es sikka lel genēna* is less usual. (6) Like that.  
 (7) In this manner (8) This is a euphonic change of *ai'yām*. (9) « got » in such sentences is not translated.

Look (at), <i>buṣṣ (fi)</i> (3a)	Ask, <i>eḷ'lub</i> <sup>12</sup>	Upper, <i>fōāni</i> <sup>4</sup> (- <i>ya</i> )
" for, <i>dau'war</i> 'ala	Return, <i>er'ga</i> <sup>13</sup>	Lower, <i>taḥlāni</i>
Turn, vt., <i>dau'war</i> <sup>1</sup> (10b)	" , <i>rag'ga</i> <sup>14</sup>	Round, <i>medau'war</i>
" round, vi., <i>dūr</i> <sup>2</sup> (1a)	Able, <i>qāder</i>	Turning, <i>ḥaw'da</i> <sup>5</sup>
" , <i>ḥau'wed, eḥwed</i> <sup>3</sup> (7a)	Low, <i>wāfi</i>	Right, Exact, <i>tamām</i>
Boil, <i>eḡ'li</i> (5b)	High, 'āli	" « side », <i>yemīn</i>
Burn, <i>eḥ'raq</i> (7b)	World, <i>dun'ya</i>	Left " , <i>šemāl</i>
Get up, <i>qūm</i> (1a)	Enough, <i>kifāya</i>	Which ?, m., <i>en'hu</i> ?
Wake, vi , <i>eṣ'ḥa</i> (6a)	Cat, <i>qūḷ (quḷaḷ)</i>	" ?, f. <i>en'hi</i> ?
" , vt., <i>ṣaḥ'ḥi</i> (4b)	Alone, <i>wah'd</i> ... <sup>15</sup>	" ?, pl., <i>enhum</i> ?

What is the matter? *eh el mas-ala* ?

**Exercise.** 1. Have you seen my dog? 2. Look for it in the dining room. 3. Look under the chairs. 4. I looked there, but did not find it. 5. Which of them are you looking for? 6. I am looking for the "female dog." 7. I saw it with the "female cat" which you gave (it to) me. 8. If you want to go to the hospital turn "to the right." 9. I cannot turn my head. 10. Wait until I go. 11. Boil some water for the tea. 12. The cook (has) burnt the cooking. 13. Accompany (m.) us to our garden. 14. I get up at half past six. 15. Is the table round? Yes, it is round. 16. He will return here (very) soon. 17. I have not returned (given back) the book. 18. This bread is not enough. 19. Can I ask (of) you to help me? 20. I wake alone when I want, but he (must be) needs to be waked (they wake him) 21. What happened here yesterday? 22. This man is very weak, but my servant is very strong. 23. Their cook is very ill until now. 24. What is the matter with her? 25. Is she not well? 26. Nō, she is ill. 27. Aren't you well? 28. No, I have a pain in the (my) head. 29. It hurts me here. 30. I wish to have a bed-room with two beds. 31. Do you like it on the first or second floor? 32. We have a big one in the upper story. 33. We like to have one down-stairs. 34. What happened to your trousers?

(1) Make round; cause to revolve; pass round; change the position or direction of.  
 (2) Revolve (3) Take a different direction. (4) The plural of words ending in "i" is formed by suffixing «-ya, or -yīn». (5) For the plural see les. 1, f. notes 5 and 6. (6) Tough; solid; hard; possessing great force. (7) Plural *aqwiya* or *qawiyyīn* and means possessing or able to exert great force; powerful. (8) Plural *tuḡāl*.

Floor, Story (of a building) *dôr*  
 Until, *lehad'd ma* | (*adwâr*)  
 Strong, *gâmed<sup>6</sup>, qawi<sup>7</sup>*  
 " (tea), *teqîl<sup>8</sup>*  
 " , *hâmi<sup>9</sup>*  
 Weak, *da'if<sup>10</sup>* (*du'âf, du'afa*)  
 " , light, *hafîf<sup>11</sup>* (*hufâf*)  
 Ill, Sick, *'aiyân (-în)*  
 Well, *lai'yeb; mabsûl (-în)*  
 Pain, *wa'ga<sup>c</sup>*

Happen, (pa.) *gara<sup>17</sup>* (pr.) *yegra*  
 Accompany, *râfeq*  
 Hat, *burnêja* (*barânîl*)  
 Shirt, *qamîş* (*qumşân*)  
 Neck-tie, *karafat'ta; bombâg*  
 Pocket, *gêb* (*geyûb*)  
 Jacket, *set'ra* (*se'tar*)  
 Trousers, *banşalôn (-ât)*  
 Coat, *bal'lu (-ât)*  
 Turn, n., *dôr* (*adwâr*)

What is the matter with you. (s.m.) *Mâlak?* (s.f.) *Mâlek?*

(pl.) *Mâlkum*, etc.

**Exercise.** 1. «*enta*» *şuft kal'bi?* 2. *dau'war 'alêh fi ôdet es sufra.* 3. *buşş taht el karâsi.* 4. «*ana*» *başşet henâk, lâken ma laqêltûs.* 5. *enhu menhum bet'dauwar 'alêh?* 6. *badauwar 'alat ('ala el) kalba<sup>16</sup>.* 7. «*ana*» *şuftaha wai'ya el quş'la elli edêt'ha li (eddêt'hâli).* 8. *eza kunt 'âwez teriuh lel esbetâl'ya ehwed 'alat gemîn.* 9. *ma aqdarş adan'war râsi.* 10. *estanna lehadd ma arûh.* 11. *eqli şewaiyet maiya 'alaşân es şâi.* 12. *et şab'bâh haraq et şabiş.* 13. *râfeqna le genenetna.* 14. *ana aqûm es sâ'a sitta we nuşş.* 15. *et tarabêza medauwa'ra? aiwa medauwara.* 16. *rah yerga<sup>c</sup> hena hâlan.* 17. *ana ma rag'ga<sup>c</sup> tes el ketâb.* 18. *el 'ês da muş kifâya.* 19. *aqdar aţlub mennak tesâ'edni?* 20. *ana aş'ha wah'di lam'ma a'ûz, lâken huwa lâzem yeşahhûh.* 21. *gara êh hena embâreh?* 22. *er râgel da da'if qawi, lâken haddâmi qawi qawi (or hâleş).* 23. *şabbâhhum 'aiyân hâleş lehadd delwaql.* 24. *Mâl'ha?* 25. *hi'ya muş mabsûta?* 26. *la-, hiya 'aiyâna.* 27. *enta muş lai'yeb?* 28. *la-, 'andi wa'ga<sup>c</sup> fi râsi.* 29. *be yewga<sup>c</sup> ni hena.* 30. *'âwez (or arîd) ôdet nôm be serîren.* 31. *terîd'ha sid (fi ed) dôr el auwel aw et tâni?* 32. *'andena wâh'da kebîra sid dôr el fôqâni.* 33. *'âwzîn wâh'da taht.* 34. *gara êh le banşalônak?*

means, heavy or having much of the chief ingredients. (9) Pungent or hot. (10) Feeble or soft. (11) Having little of the chief ingredients, as, weak tea (12) Request or seek. (13) Come, go, turn, or walk back. (14) Bring, give, send, or take back. (15) This word is used with a pronominal suffix, as, I came alone. *ana gêt wah'dî.* She was alone, *kânel wah'da'ha*, etc. (16) Bitch. (17) also *ha'şal*.

Follow, *el'ba<sup>c</sup>; el'ha<sup>2</sup>*  
 Overtake; catch, *haş'şal*  
 Fly, *fır*  
 Smell, *sem*  
 Taste, *dü*  
 Teach, *al'lem; dar'ras*  
 Light, *wal'la<sup>c</sup>*  
 Finish, *hal'laş*  
 Smoke, *dah'hân; eşrab duh'hân*  
 Bathe<sup>2</sup>, *esteham'ma*

Kerchief, *mandıl (manâdil)*  
 Socks, *şur'râb (-ât)*  
 A fly, *debbâna (debbân)*  
 Smell, n., *rîha (rawâyeḥ)*  
 Taste, n., *fa'm<sup>4</sup>; zôq<sup>5</sup> (azivâq)*  
 Teacher, *ma'al'lem (-în)*  
 Light, n., *nûr (anwâr)*  
 Dark, —ness, *at'ma*  
 Cleanliness, *nađafa*  
 Dirtiness, *wasâḥa*

**Exercise.** 1. Try to speak Arabic with your teacher. 2. If you teach me Arabic I teach you English. 3. Let me smell this flower. 4. It has a strong smell. 5. Follow this man until you bring him back. 6. Birds fly and animals walk. 7. A fly has fallen (fell) in my coffee. 8. Can I ask you to lunch with me at (in) my hotel? 9. Do you know a good restaurant? 10. Will you have a cup of tea? 11. Do you like it strong or weak? 12. Strong and without sugar. 13. Will you have some milk? 14. A little, please. 15. How many pieces of sugar? One is enough. 16. Have you seen my son before now? 17. I have never seen him before to-day. 18. Do not stand before my house. 19. I want to take a bath before<sup>12</sup> I go to bed, and eat after<sup>12</sup> I finish my work. 20. Let go my hand. 21. I lit the lamp. 22. Do not taste this cheese. 23. The birds fly in the air. 24. We smell with our noses, and taste with our tongues. 25. The weather is hot, and the wind is hot. 26. The school is far from here; it is<sup>12</sup> near (to) the hospital. 27. Do you smoke? 28. Your tobacco is strong. 29. I like your taste. 30. This is the smoke of my cigarette. 31. Can I take a bath before I go? 32. Do you think I can catch the 8 o'clock train? 33. Yes, there is plenty of (much) time. 34. One cannot smoke in this carriage; it is for ladies only. 35. Who has lost his handkerchief? 36. I found this cushion under the sofa. 37. We cannot work in the dark; we must have a big lamp. 38. You can have (take) my lamp; I think it is big enough. 39. Never mind!

(1) Go or come after, or behind, etc. (2) Pursue. (3) Take a bath. (4) Savour (no pl.). (5) Liking; discernment, or one of the five senses. (6) pl. *mağâ'em*. Good synonyms are *lokandet (lokandât) akl*, and *restorân (-ât)*.



Take lunch, <i>elǧac'da</i>	Restaurant, <i>maṭ'am<sup>u</sup></i>	East, <i>sar'q</i>
" breakfast, <i>ef'ṣar</i>	Hotel, <i>lokan'da (-ât)</i>	West, <i>ǧar'ib</i>
" dinner, <i>el'as'sa</i>	School, <i>madrassa<sup>7</sup></i>	North, <i>šemâl</i>
" or send up, <i>ṭal'la<sup>c</sup></i>	Pillow, <i>maḥad'da</i>	" , <i>ba'hari<sup>9</sup></i>
" " in, <i>dah'hal</i>	Cushion, " (-ât)	South, <i>genûb</i>
" " out, <i>ḥar'rag</i>	Sofa, <i>ka'naba</i> "	" , <i>qeb'li<sup>8</sup></i>
Lower, bring low, <i>waṭ'ti</i>	Weather, <i>ṭaq's</i>	Tasty, <i>ṭe'em</i>
" , reduce, <i>naz'zel</i>	Wind, <i>rîḥ<sup>8</sup>, ha'wa<sup>8</sup></i>	Behind, <i>wa'ra<sup>10</sup></i>
Raise, <i>er'fa<sup>c</sup>; ṭal'la<sup>c</sup></i>	Tobacco, <i>duḥḥân</i>	Before, <i>quddâm<sup>11</sup></i>
Bath, <i>ḥammâm (-ât)</i>	Smoke, "	Never, <i>a'badan</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Gar'rab tet'kal'lem 'arabi waiya ma'allemak. 2. eza kunt (or law) te'allemni 'arabi, a'allemak engelizi. 3. ḥallni ašem'm ez zahra di. 4. laha riha qawiya. 5. el'haq er rūgel da leǧayet ma teraǧǧa<sup>u</sup>. 6. eṭ ṭeyûr tetîr wel ḥaiwânât temsi. 7. debbâna (or ṭera) weq'et fi qahweti. 8. aqdar aṭlûb mennak tetǧadda ma'aya fi lokandeti? 9. te'raf restorân quwaiyes? 10. terid tâḥud fingân šâi? 11. teḥeb'buḥ teq'il aw ḥafif? 12. teq'il, we men ġer sukkar. 13. terid šewai'yet laban? 14. qall, men faḍlak. 15. kâm ḥettet sukkar? Waḥda kefaya. 16. šuft ebni qabl delwaqt? 17. ma šuftûs abadan qabl en'naharda. 18. ma tuqâs quddâm bêti. 19. 'awez astahamma qabl'ma<sup>12</sup> anâm, we -âkul ba'd'ma<sup>12</sup> aḥallaṣ šuġli. 20. sib -idi. 21. walla't el lamba. 22. ma teduq's el gebna di. 23. eṭ ṭeyûr tetîr fil hawa. 24. eḥna nešem'm be manahirna, we nedûq be lesânâtna. 25. eṭ ṭaq's ḥarr wel hawa suḥn. 26. el madrasa be'ida men hena; di<sup>13</sup> quraiye'ba lel esbetâlyâ. 27. enta bet/dah'han? 28. duḥḥânak ḥâmi. 29. aḥebb zôqak. 30. da duḥḥân sigar'ti. 31. aqdar astahamma qabl'ma<sup>12</sup> arûḥ? 32. tefteker aqdar aḥaṣṣal qâtr es sâ'a tamânya? 33. Aiwa, fi waqt ketir. 34. el wâhed ma yeqdar's yedah'han (yeṣrab duḥḥân) fil 'arabiya di. Di 'alâšan es settât bass. 35. miu daiya<sup>c</sup> mandiluh? 36. ana laqêt el maḥadda di taḥt el ka'naba. 37. eḥna ma neqdar's neṣta'ǧal fil 'at'ma. Lâzem yekûn 'andena lamba kebira. 38. teq'dar tâḥud lambe'ti; afte'ker enna'ha kebira kefaya. 39. Ma'leh's

(7) pl. *madâres*. (8) pl. *riyâḥ* No pl. for *hawa*. (9) More common in Egypt. (10) At the back of. (11) In front of. (12) This form is used when *Uatî*, Before or After precedes a compound verb. (13) m., *da*; f., *di*; pl., *dôl*.

## Participles (1)

Imperative		Past	Present	Past
Put, <i>ḥuff</i>	(3a)	<i>ḥaff</i>	putting, <i>ḥâfeṭ</i>	placed, <i>maḥḥûṭ</i>
Love, <i>ḥebb</i>	(3b)	<i>ḥabb</i>	loving, <i>ḥâbeb</i>	beloved, <i>maḥbûb</i>
Write, <i>ekteb</i>	(7a)	<i>katab</i>	writing, <i>kâteb</i>	written, <i>maktûb</i>
Call, <i>endah</i>	(7b)	<i>nadah</i>	calling, <i>nâdeh</i>	called, <i>mandûh</i>
Tie; bind, <i>erbuṭ</i>	(7c)	<i>rabat</i>	binding, <i>râbeṭ</i>	tied, <i>marbûṭ</i>
Dress, <i>elbes</i>	(8a)	<i>lebes</i>	wearing, <i>lâbes</i>	worn, <i>malbûs</i>
Driuk, <i>eṣrab</i>	(8b)	<i>šereb</i>	drinking, <i>šâreb</i>	drunk <sup>3</sup> , <i>mašrûb</i>
Dwell, <i>eskun</i>	(8c)	<i>seken</i>	dwelling <sup>2</sup> , <i>sâken</i>	inhabited, <i>maskûn</i>
Read, <i>eḡra</i>	(5a)	<i>qara</i>	reading, <i>qâri</i>	read, <i>maq'ri</i>
Throw, <i>ermi</i>	(5b)	<i>rama</i>	throwing, <i>râmi</i>	thrown, <i>mar'mi</i>
Forget, <i>ensa</i>	(6a)	<i>nesi</i>	forgetting, <i>nâsi</i>	forgotten, <i>man'si</i>
Walk, <i>emši</i>	(6b)	<i>mesi</i>	walking, <i>mâsi</i>	trodden, <i>mam'si</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Where are you putting your money? 2. The flowers were put on the table. 3. Allow me to help you. 4. Did you see a letter lying on the table? 5. There was nothing on the table. 6. Have you not enough time to do this work? 7. There is nothing for me to do to-day. 8. That is nothing. 9. He said nothing. 10. I said nothing to him. 11. There is nothing. 12. It is nothing. 13. He gave me nothing for you. 14. Do you want anything? 15. Have you anything to ask (it)? 16. Is there anything new? 17. I have something for you. 18. Has anybody been here? 19. Nobody said that to me. 20. Has she not bought anything? 21. This wood is good "for making" boxes. 22. She does not accept anything from me. 23. Go (and) hide yourself in my room. 24. I want to send a telegram. 25. Do you know where the telegraph office is? 26. Where is she living? 27. She is angry with me. 28. She was angry with him. 29. I was forgetting him. 30. She was wearing her new hat, and riding her old car. 31. Never mind!

(1) The formation of the **Participles** of some verbs is illustrated as concisely as possible in this lesson. Participles of groups 1, 4, 9 and 10 are irregularly formed as shown in lesson 20. The learner is now requested to note that verbs of groups 3, 7 and 8 form their participles in like manner, thus, *ḥâfeṭ*—*maḥḥûṭ*; *kâteb*—*maktûb*; *šâreb*—*mašrûb*; and groups 5 and 6, thus, *qâri*—*maq'ri*; *nâsi*—*mansi*. The Present Participle is sometimes used as a noun; thus, *ḥâfeṭ* means either «putting» or «one who puts»; *kâteb* means «writing»

Agree, *ette'feq* (*etta'faq*)  
 Accept, *eq'bal* (*qe'bel*)  
 Refuse, *er'fuq* (*ra'fad*)  
 Pay, *ed'fa'* (*da'fa'*)  
 Spend, *eş'ruf* (*şa'raf*)  
 Please, *eb'seł* (*ba'sal*)  
 Laugh, *ed'hak* (*de'hək*)  
 Curse<sup>4</sup>, *eš'tem* (*ša'tam*)  
 Allow, *es'mah* (*sa'mah*)  
 Annoy, *za'cal*; *dāyeq*  
 Smile, *etbas'sem*  
 Cry, *ai'yał*

Too; very, *hāleš<sup>5</sup>*; *qa'wi*  
 „ ; also, *kamān<sup>6</sup>*  
 Nothing, „ *wala*” *hāga*  
 Sad, *za'lān*; *haznān* (-*īn*)  
 Sorry; „ ; *met'-assef* (-*īn*)  
 Regretful, *met-as'sef* (-*īn*)  
 Displeased, *za'lān* (-*īn*)  
 Angry; vexed, *ğadbān* (-*īn*)  
 Glad, *farhān*? (-*īn*)  
 Pleased, *mabsūt*? (-*īn*)  
 Happy, „ ; *sa'id* (*su'ada*)  
 Business, *şuğ'l* (*aşğāl*)

**Exercise.** 1. Fēn hāteł felāsak? 2. ez zehūr kānet maħtūta 'ata et tarabēza. 3. esmah'li asā'dak. 4. enta şuft gawāb maħtūt 'alat tarabēza? 5. ma kanš « wa'la » hāga 'alat tarabēza. 6. ma 'andakš waqt kefāya te'mel eš şuğl da? 7. ma 'andış hāga a'melha en nahārda. 8. da muš hāga. 9. ma qalš hāga. 10. ma qulteš hāga luħ; ( *or more usual* ) Ma qult'lūš hāga. 11. ma fiš hāga. 12. muš hāga. 13. ma eddānış hāga 'alašanak. 14. 'āwez “ ai ” hāga? 15. 'andak “ ai ” hāga tes-al'ha? ( *or better*, 'āwez tes-al hāga? ) 16. fi hāga gedida? 17. 'andi hāga 'alašanak. 18. kān ḥadd he'na? 19. ma ḥaddēš qāl li ke'da. 20. hi'ya ma eštaret'š hāga? 21. el ḥašab da yenfa' “ le 'amal ” şanādiq. 22. hiya ma teqbals hāga men'ni. 23. rūḥ ḥabbi naf'sak fi öd'ti. 24. Aua 'āwez asai'ya' telleğraf. 25. te'raf fēn mak'tab et telleğraf? 26. fēn hiya sāk'na? 27. hiya ġadbāna (za'lāna) ma'āya. 28. hiya kānet za'lāna ma'āh. 29. Aua kunt nāsilh. 30. Kānet lāb'sa bornētet'ha el gedida, we rāk'ha 'arabiyet'ha el qadima. 31. Ma'leh'š!

or « writer ». The Past Participle is sometimes used as an Adjective, thus. *maħtūl* means only « put or placed », but *maħbūb* is either « loved, or beloved »; *maktūb* is either « written » or « the thing written » (a letter). (2) A dwelling is *maskan* (*masāken*). (3) also Intoxicated, *sakrān* (-*īn*) (4) Call names. (5) In excess; extremely. (6) As well; in addition. (7) These words are used indiscriminately. This applies to the translation of Sad, Sorry and Angry.

Permit, <i>es'mah</i>	permitted, <i>masmâh</i> <sup>7</sup>	permission, <i>ezn(ezûnât)</i> <sup>9</sup>
Arrange, <i>rat'teb</i>	arranged, <i>merat'teb</i>	arrangement, <i>tar'tib</i>
Break, <i>ek'sar</i>	broken, <i>mak'sûr</i>	a break, <i>kas'r(kusûr)</i> <sup>10</sup>
Cut <sup>1</sup> , <i>eq'ta</i> <sup>c</sup>	cut, <i>maq'ûc</i>	" cut, <i>qat'c (qutûc)</i>
Prepare, <i>had'dar</i> <sup>2</sup>	prepared, <i>me'had'dar</i> <sup>5</sup>	preparation, <i>ta'h'dîr</i>
Change, <i>ġai'yar</i>	changed, <i>me'ġai'yar</i>	change, <i>tag'yîr</i>
Sew, <i>hai'yaġ</i>	sewn, <i>me'hai'yaġ</i>	sewing, <i>heyâġa</i>
Hang <sup>3</sup> , <i>'al'laq</i>	hanged, <i>me'c'al'laq</i> <sup>3</sup>	hanging, <i>ta'liq</i>
Hammer <sup>4</sup> , <i>duqq</i>	hammered, <i>mad'ûq</i>	hammering, <i>daqq</i>
Ring, <i>renn'</i> , <sup>5</sup>	bell <sup>5</sup> , <i>ga'ras (agrâs)</i>	ringing, <i>rann</i> ; "
Pill, <i>em'la</i>	full, <i>malyân (-a, -în)</i>	filling, <i>mal'i</i> ; <i>mal'u</i>
Empty, <i>far'raġ</i> <sup>6</sup>	empty, <i>fârêġ</i> ; <i>fâġi</i>	emptying, <i>taf'rîġ</i>

Salad, *sa'lata* || Flour, *deġġ*; *teġġn* || Soup, *sôr'ba* || Sauce, *ša'lġa*  
 Get ready, *esta'edd* || Ready, *musta'edd(-în)* || Rice, *ruzz* || Oil, *zêl*

**Exercise.** 1. Allow (to) me to arrange your room. 2. Will you allow me to go with you (pl.)? 3. He has broken my chair. 4. I have tried many times to hammer a nail in this wall. 5. I want to change my clothes before I go with you (s.f.). 6. Do not cut the thread when you finish sewing the button. 7. What are you doing now? 8. I am preparing my lesson for to-morrow. 9. He is filling your<sup>11</sup> bottle. 10. The bottle is broken. 11. (The) filling and emptying of (the) bottles (is) not allowed here. 12. Will you<sup>11</sup> hang the picture on this wall? 13. Who has rang the bell? Nobody. 14. I want to go home at once. 15. It is early yet. 16. When he came I was yet asleep. 17. We have no rice for the soup, and no vinegar for the salad. 18. With your permission. 19. This is more than what you gave him. 20. Give me some more (also). 21. I don't want more than this. 22. Do not give her anymore. 23. Do not drink more than this. 24. She wants to buy this sewing machine. 25. She has a good sewing-machine. 26. Do not make any change in (the) arrangement of this house. 27. She went home early last night. 28. I did not find my servant at home. 29. You must prepare everything for hanging the lamp. 30. The bottle is empty "because it is" not full. 31. Please ring the bell when you come. 32. Wait here until I come back.

(1) If with scissors use "*quġġ*". (2) Also *ġah'hez*. (3) Suspend. To hang a person is *es'nuq*, hanged, *maġnûq*. (4) Strike with or as with a hammer. (5) To ring a bell is *duqq el ga'ras*. But if "To give out a clear vibrating sound, as of a metallic body when struck, or to re-echo, resound, tingle" is meant, the Arabic equivalent is *renn*. (6) or *fad'dî*. (7) The plural of the Past Participles or Adjectives is formed by suffixing (*-a* or *-în*.) (8) or *ġâhez*

Ring, <i>hâtem</i> ( <i>hawâtem</i> )	Sea, <i>baḥ'r</i> ( <i>beḥâr</i> )	You; Your <sup>11</sup> , <i>ḥadre'tak</i>
Picture, <i>ṣūra</i> ( <i>ṣu'war</i> )	River, <i>nah'r</i> ( <i>an'hur</i> )	Everyone, <i>kull wâhed</i>
Nail, <i>musmâr</i> ( <i>maṣâmîr</i> )	Bridge, <i>kub'ri</i> ( <i>kabâri</i> )	Everybody, " <i>ensân</i>
finger nail, <i>duf'r</i> ( <i>dawâfer</i> )	Tall, <i>ṭawîl</i> ( <i>ṭuwâl</i> )	Anyone, <i>ai wâhed</i>
Box, <i>ṣandûq</i> ( <i>ṣanâdiq</i> )	Back, <i>ḍah'r</i> ( <i>ḍuhûr</i> )	Anybody, " <i>ensân</i>
a hammer, <i>sâkûs</i> ( <i>sawâkîs</i> )	Shoulder, <i>kit'f</i> ( <i>kitâf</i> )	None, <i>wa'la wâhed</i>
Tailor, <i>ḥai'yât</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	Chest, <i>ṣud'r</i> ( <i>ṣudûr</i> )	Nobody, <i>ma ḥad'des</i>
Cloth, <i>qumâs</i> ( <i>aqmi'sa</i> )	Button, <i>zerr'</i> ( <i>zurâr</i> )	Because, ' <i>alâsân</i>
Needle, <i>eb'ra</i> ( <i>e'bar</i> )	—hole, ' <i>er'wa</i> (' <i>arâwi</i> )	Broke, <i>mefal'les</i> ( <i>-în</i> )
Pin, <i>dabbûs</i> ( <i>dabâbis</i> )	Scissors, <i>meqass</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	At home, <i>fil bêl</i>
Thread, n., <i>ḥêt</i> ( <i>-ân</i> )	What, <i>el'li</i>	Go " , <i>rau'wah</i>
a " , <i>ḥêṭa</i> ; <i>fat'la</i>	Whose? <i>betâ' mîn</i> ?	I want, <i>bed'di</i>

Vinegar, *ḥall* || Soon, *ḥâlan* || Either, *ya...* || Each, *kull*

Ready-made, *gâhez* (*-a, -în*) || Yet, *les'sa* || O; Oh! *yâ!*

**Exercise.** 1. Es'maḥ li aratteb ôd'tak. 2. tes'maḥu li aruḥ ma'akum? 3. hu'wa ka'sar kursi'ya. 4. garrabt marrât ketira aduqq (*or better asam'mar*) musmâr fil ḥêṭa di (*or el ḥêt da*). 5. beddi aḡaiyar hedûmi qablma aruḥ wai'yâki. 6. ma teḡṭa's el fat'la lamma teḡallaṣ ḥeyâtet ez zerr. 7. bete'mel êh delwaqq? 8. baḥaddar dar'si le buk'ra. 9. huwa beyem'la qezâzet ḥadre'tak. 10. el qezâza maksûra. 11. mal'i we tafrîg el qazâyez muṣ masmûḥ hena. 12. terid ḥadretak te'allaq es sûra fil ḥêṭa di? 13. mîn daqq el garas? Ma ḥadde's. 14. beddi arauwah ḥâlan. 15. lessa bad'ri. 16. lam'ma ega kunt les'sa nâyem. 17. ma 'andenâs rozz 'alâsân es sorba, wala ḥall 'alâsân es salata. 18. 'an ez'nak. 19. da aktar men elli eddêtuḥ lun. 20. eddini šewai'ya kamân. 21. ana muṣ 'awez aktar men keda. 22. ma teddiḥâs aktar men keda. 23. ma tešrâb's aktar men keda. 24. hi'ya 'awza tešteri makenet el ḥeyâta di. 25. 'andaha makenet ḥeyâta kuwai'ye'sa. 26. ma te'meš ai taḡyîr fi tartib el bêl da. 27. hiya rauwa'het badri lêlet embareḥ. 28. ma laḡešes ḥaddâmi fil bêl. 29. lâzem teḥaddar kull ḥâga le ta'liq el lamba. 30. el qezâza fâd'ya " le'annaha " muṣ malyâna. 31. men fâd'lak duqq el garas lamma tegi. 32. estan'na hena lamma arga' (*return*).

which means 'Ready' as well. (9) The plural of the other eleven words in this column is formed by suffixing ' -ât '. (10) Another plural is *kusîrât* (11) These pronouns though properly plural, they are in all ordinary discourse used also in addressing a single person. When used courteously they are translated by *ḥadretak* (s.f.), *ḥadretkum* (pl.). The same word is used with the other pronouns, as *ḥadrel'ha*; *ḥadrel'hum*, etc.

Learn, <i>el' allem</i>	A watch, <i>sá'a</i>	Street, <i>šáre'</i> ( <i>šawáre'</i> )
Watch, <i>râqeb</i>	Watchman, <i>ǧafír</i> ( <i>ǧufara</i> )	Address, <i>'enwán</i> (-át; <i>'anáwîn</i> )
Guard, <i>eḥ'rus</i>	Guardian, <i>ḥâres</i> ( <i>ḥurrás</i> )	Police, <i>bolís</i>
Direct, <i>dell</i>	Director <sup>1</sup> , <i>mudír</i> (-ín)	—man, * <i>'aska'ri'</i> <i>bolís</i>
Guide, <i>er'sed</i>	A guide, <i>dalíl</i> ( <i>adella</i> )	Soldier, <i>'askari'</i> ( <i>'asáker</i> )
Drive, <i>súq</i>	Driver, <i>sauwâq</i> (-ín)	Anywhere, <i>á ma'rah</i>
Repair, <i>šal'lah</i>	A match, <i>kabríta</i> ( <i>kabrít</i> )	

**Exercise.** 1. You must learn Arabic. 2. Are you free this afternoon? 3. No, I am very busy all day long. 4. I want to repair my watch. 5. Is there a watchmaker in this street? 6. Yes, there is one on the left before the end of the street. 7. Will you direct me to this address? 8. You may (can) ask a policeman. 9. Which way am I to go? 10. To the right, or to the left? 11. Can you tell me where I can find a good restaurant? 12. Let us go together. I am hungry too (as well). 13. Where do you wish to go "to"? 14. I don't wish to go anywhere. 15. Tell her everything you wish to say (it). 16. Call a taxi and tell the driver to wait. 17. I want to see the director (manager) of this office. 18. He is occupied, and can not see you now. 19. Please give him my visiting-card. 20. Do you like to play (have a game of) cards? 21. I am sorry I have no time to-day. 22. When will you (s.m.) come? 23. When are you coming? 24. Where are you coming from? 25. I am going to-morrow. 26. Do you (s.f.) know why he does not come? 27. I know why she did not come. 28. The boy eats the cake. 29. He is eating his cake. 30. He ate (or has eaten, or had eaten) his apple. 31. She eats four times a day, but I eat only twice. 32. This is not enough. Give me another one. 33. This is not my business. 34. I finished all my work last night. 35. Ask the police to watch your servant, and guard your office. 36. Do you know German? 37. What is this in French? 38. You ought always to speak English. 39. You ought not to answer<sup>2</sup> in Italian. 40. Do you understand<sup>3</sup> Arabic? 41. I cannot understand you. 42. I am not ready to go with you (pl.). 43. Be ready to go at once. 44. To-morrow I shall be ready to go anywhere. 45. Are you free (on) Saturday? 46. Yes, I am free (in) the after-noon. 47. When I speak (to) you in English answer me in Arabic.

(1) or Manager. (2) *Rudd*, or *ǧáweb*. Answer me, is *\*rudd 'alai'ya'* (on me); or *\*ǧáweb'ni'*. Answer her, is *\*rudd 'aléha'* (on her); or

Busy, <i>mašgûl (-în)</i>	Card (playing), <i>waraqa (waraq)</i>
Watchmaker, <i>sâ'âtî (-'ya)</i>	Visiting-card, <i>kar't (-ât)</i>
Free; independent, <i>hur'r (-în)</i>	Cake, <i>ka'ka; kaḥ'ka (ka'k)</i>
<i>n</i> ; at leisure, <i>fâdî (fâdyîn)</i>	Arabic, <i>'arabi</i>
After-noon, <i>ba'd ed'ḍuhr; el 'aṣr</i>	French, <i>fran'sâwi</i>
Occupied, <i>mašgûl (-în)</i>	Italian, <i>fel'yâni</i>
Office, <i>mak'tab (makâteb)</i>	German, <i>al'mâni</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Lâzem (or lâzma) tet'al'lem 'arabi. 2. enta fâdî en naharda ba'd-ed-ḍuhr? 3. la-, ana mašgûl qawi ṭul en nahar. 4. 'âwez aṣal'lah sa'ti. 5. fi sa'âti fiš šare' da? 6. Na'am, fi wâhed 'alaš šamal qabl aḥer es šare'. 7. terid tedelleni 'alal 'enwân da? 8. teqdar tes-al 'askari bôlis. 9. arûḥ men aī sikka (or menên). 10. lel yemin aw les šemâl? 11. teq'dar teqûl li fên aq'dar alâqî restorân qu'wai'yes? 12. Yalla nerûḥ wai'ya ba'dî. Ana kamân gu'an. 13. 'âwez terûḥ "le" lèn? 14. muš 'âwez arûḥ "aī" maṭ'raḥ. 15. qûl laha kull ḥâga 'âwez teqûl'ha. 16. en'dah taxi we qûl les sauwâq yestau'na. 17. 'âwez ašûf mudir el mak'tab da. 18. huwa mašgûl, we ma yeqdarš yešûfak delwaqt. 19. men fadlak eddi luh kar'ti. 20. teḥebb tel'ab waraq? 21. met 'assef, ma 'andîš waqt en naharda. 22. em'ta raḥ te'gi. 23. em'ta gâi. 24. en'ta gâi menên? 25. ana râyeḥ bok'ra. 26. te'rafi lèh huwa ma bey'gîš? 27. ana a'raf (or better 'âref, *knowing*) lèh hi'ya ma gats. 28. el walad yâkul el ka'ka. 29. huwa beyâkul ka'ketun. 30. huwa akal teffâḥ'tun. 31. hiya tâkul arba' marrât fil yôm, lâken ana bâkul bass marretên. 32. da muš kefâya, Eddini wâhed tâni. 33. da muš šug'li. 34. ana ḥallaṣt kull šugli lêlet embâreḥ (or el lèla elli fâtet). 35. eṭlub men el bôlis yerâqeb ḥaddâmak, we yeḥrus maktabak. 36. te'raf al'mâni? 37. da èh bel faransâwi? 38. lâzem<sup>1</sup> tetkallam engelizi tamalli (or dây'man). 39. muš lâzem tegâweb bet tel'yâni. 40. enta tef'ham 'arabi? 41. ana ma aqdarš (or muš qâderš) afha'mak. 42. Ana muš musta'edd arûḥ wai'yâkum. 43. esta'edd 'alašân terûḥ ḥâlan. 44. buk'ra "raḥ" akûn ḥâḍer 'alašân arûḥ aī maṭ'raḥ. 45. enta fâdî yôm eš sab't? 46. aiwa, ana fâdî el 'aṣr (ba'd ed'ḍuhr). 47. lamma akallamak bel englizi, gâwebni (rudd 'alajya) bel 'arabi.

*gâweb'ha*, etc. (3) *ef'ham*. (4) or *lâz'mak*. (5) Unable. (6) In order to.

## Participles

Imperative	Past	Present	Past
Go, <i>rūh</i> (1a)	<i>rāh</i>	going, <i>rāyeh</i>	gone, <i>metrāh</i> <sup>2</sup>
Bring, <i>gīb</i> (1b)	<i>gāb</i>	bringing, <i>gāyeb</i>	brought, <i>metgāb</i>
Take, <i>hud</i> (1c)	<i>a'had</i>	taking, <i>-āhed</i> <sup>1</sup>	taken, <i>mettāhed</i>
Sleep, <i>nām</i> (2)	<i>nām</i>	sleeping, <i>nāyem</i>	slept, <i>metnām</i>
Give, <i>ed'di</i> (4a)	<i>ed'da</i>	giving, <i>med'di</i>	given, <i>eddūh</i> <sup>3</sup>
Hide, <i>hab'bi</i> (4b)	<i>hab'ba</i>	hiding, <i>meḥabbi</i>	hidden, <i>ḥabbūh</i>
Call, <i>nādi</i> (4c)	<i>nāda</i>	calling, <i>menādi</i>	called, <i>nādūh</i>
Buy, <i>ēste'ri</i> (9a)	<i>ēsta'ra</i>	buying, <i>mešteri</i>	bought, <i>ēstarūh</i>
Differ, <i>eh'te'lef</i> (9b)	<i>eh'talaf</i>	differing, <i>meḥtelef</i>	differed, <i>eh'talafu</i>
Agree, <i>wāfeq</i> (10a)	<i>wāfeq</i>	agreeing, <i>meiwāfeq</i>	agreed, <i>wāf'qu</i>
Clean, <i>naddaf</i> (10b)	<i>naddaf</i>	cleaning, <i>menaddaf</i>	cleaned, <i>naddafūh</i>
Wait, <i>estanna</i> (10c)	<i>estanna</i>	waiting, <i>mestanni</i>	waited, <i>estannūh</i>

**Exercise.** 1. I am going<sup>1</sup> to-morrow. 2. She is visiting<sup>2</sup> her mother. 3. We are taking her with us. 4. He is bringing his food with him. 5. She was sleeping in my room. 6. This was given to me. 7. It was hidden in the garden. 8. A cat differs from a dog. 9. They disagreed on the matter. 10. I have not forgotten what you said to me this morning. 11. This matter is forgotten. 12. What have you spoken to him about? 13. What has he written to you about? 14. What have they been doing. 15. Go and fetch my luggage from the station. 16. Who has (got) my ticket? 17. Who was smoking in my office? 18. I was playing cards with my friends. 19. They are not eating. 20. Were they eating when you saw them? 21. They have not been eating when I visited them. 22. It is not your business. 23. Can you change me a pound. 24. I am not a money-changer. 25. I want to light my cigarette. Have you (got) a match? 26. What is the fare to Cairo? 27. How much is the rent of this house? 28. I have no change to pay you now. 29. The cat has spoilt the picture. 30. Can you understand me? 31. I can if you speak slowly. 32. Did you lock your desk? 33. My answer was very clear.

(1) or better *wāhed*. Also *kul* (eat), *a'kal*, *-ākel* or *wākel*. (2) It is easier for the beginner to change the English Past Participle into the simple Past Tense, as, *rāh*, or the Passive Voice, as *rāhūn*. (3) Passive Voice as, I am **told**, *qātu li* (They said to me); He is **taught**, *allemūh* (They taught him); It was **given** to us, *eddūh le'na* (they gave it to us). (4) or I shall go



To visit, <i>zür</i>	Friend, <i>ṣāḥeb</i> ( <i>as'hāb</i> )	Slowly, <i>beṣwēs</i> ;
" box, <i>el'kom</i>	Enemy, <i>'adu'</i> ( <i>a'dā-</i> )	' <i>ala mah'l</i>
" shut, <i>eḡfel</i>	Slow, <i>baṣī-</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	Quickly, <i>bel'a'gal</i> ;
" lock, <i>sukk</i>	A lock, <i>qeṣl</i> ( <i>aḡṣāl</i> )	<i>besur'a</i>
" feed, <i>wak'kel</i>	Desk, <i>maktab</i> ( <i>makāteb</i> )	Easy, <i>sah'l</i> ; <i>ḥaṣṣif</i>
" leave, <i>sīb</i> ; <i>el'ruk</i>	Cat, <i>quṭṭ</i> ( <i>qu'ṭaṭ</i> )	Difficult, <i>ṣa'b</i> ; <i>teḡil</i>
" extinguish, <i>el'fi</i>	Money-changer, <i>ṣarrāf</i>	Yes, <i>na'am</i> <sup>o</sup>
" change money, <i>fukk</i>	Small change, <i>fak'ka</i>	Even, adv., <i>ḥat'ta</i>
" hire; rent, <i>aḡ'gar</i>	Fare <sup>s</sup> , <i>uḡ'ra</i> ( <i>u'gar</i> )	Direct, <i>duḡ'ri</i>
" understand, <i>ef'ham</i>	Quick, <i>sarī'</i> ; <i>mesta'gel</i>	Possible, <i>mum'kin</i>
" fetch, <i>gīb</i> ; <i>hāt<sup>o</sup></i>	Luggage, <i>'aṣ's</i>	Impossible, <i>mustaḥīl</i>
" spoil, <i>ḥas'sar</i>	Spoilt, <i>ḥasrān</i> ( <i>-a, -în</i> )	Clear; distinct, <i>wādeḥ</i>
" answer, <i>gāweb</i>	An answer, <i>gawāb</i> ( <i>-āt</i> )	" ; pure, <i>sāfi</i> ; <i>rāyeḡ</i>

**Exercise.** 1. *Ana rāyeḡ buk'ra.* 2. *hiya betzür ummaha.* 3. *eḡna waḥdīnha wai'yāna.* 4. *huwa ḡāyeḡ aktun ma'āh.* 5. *kānet nāyma fi öd'ti.* 6. *da eddüh li.* 7. *ḥabbūḥ sil genēna.* 8. *el ḡolta teḡteṣef 'an el kalb.* 9. *eḡtataṣu 'alal mas-ala.* 10. *ana ma nesīteṣ elli ḡul'luḡ li en-naharda eṣ ṣob'h.* 11. *el mas-ala di mansi'ya (or etnaset).* 12. *enta kallemtun 'ala (or 'an) eḡ?* 13. *katab lak 'an eḡ?* 14. *kānu beye'me'lu eḡ?* 15. *rāḡ ḥāt 'aṣsi men el maḥaṣṣa.* 16. *mīn ma'āh tazkartī?* 17. *mīn kām bey daḡḡan fi maktabi?* 18. *"ana" kunt bal'ab waraḡ ma' aṣ'hābi.* 19. *humma muṣ beyāktu.* 20. *humma kānu beyāktu lamma ṣuṣtuhum?* 21. *ma kānūs beyāktu lam'ma zurtu'hum.* 22. *muṣ ṣuḡlak.* 23. *teḡdar teṣuḡḡ li genēḡ?* 24. *ana muṣ ṣarrāf.* 25. *'āwez awalla' ṣiḡarti. Ma'āk kabrīta.* 26. *eḡ (or kām) el uḡra le Maṣr?* 27. *kām uḡret (better -iḡār, pl. iḡārāt) el bēt da?* 28. *ma 'andiṣ fakka 'alsān adṣa' lak delwaḡt.* 29. *el ḡuṣṣa ḡassaret el ṣūra.* 30. *teḡdar teṣ'ham'ni?* 31. *Ana aḡdar eza kunt tel'kal'lem beṣwēs.* 32. *enta sak'kēt mak'ta'bak?* 33. *gawābi kām wādeḡ ḡāteṣ:*

See lesson 11, parag. 82. (5) or She visits. (6) *Hāt* is used only in the imperative mood. See lesson 5. (7) or *teṣ'ruṣ*. (8) or Hire; rental; charge, etc. (9) This word is more elegant than *ai'wa*, but is more used in answer to a call or summons, meaning 'I hear; I am here; I am attending to you'.

Die, <i>mūt</i>	(1a)	<i>māt</i>	<i>mau'wet</i> <sup>1</sup> (Put to death; kill)	Pass, <i>fīt</i>
Incline, <i>mīl</i>	(1b)	<i>māl</i>	<i>mai'yel</i> (Cause to turn aside)	Subsist, <i>'is</i>
Take, <i>hud</i>	(1c)	<i>aḥad</i>	<i>aḥhed</i> ; <i>wahhed</i> (Cause to take)	Eat, <i>kul</i>
Sleep, <i>nām</i>	(2)	<i>nām</i>	<i>nai'yem</i> ; (Put to sleep)	Shake, <i>rugg</i>
Unbind, <i>fukk</i>	(3a)	<i>fakk</i>	<i>fakkek</i> (Take to pieces)	Probe <sup>5</sup> , <i>giss</i>
Feel, <i>ḥess</i>	(3b)	<i>ḥass</i>	<i>ḥasses</i> (Grope)	Fill, <i>em'la</i> <sup>6</sup>
Begin, <i>eb'da</i>	(5a)	<i>ba'da</i>	<i>baddi</i> (Cause to begin)	Twist, <i>el'wi</i>
Bend, <i>el'ni</i>	(5b)	<i>ta'na</i>	<i>tanni</i> (Bond into folds or wrinkles)	Live <sup>7</sup> , <i>eh'ya</i>
Escape, <i>en'ga</i>	(6a)	<i>ne'gi</i>	<i>naggi</i> (Save; rescue)	Weep, <i>eb'ki</i>
Walk, <i>em'si</i>	(6b)	<i>me'si</i>	<i>maṣsi</i> (Cause to walk, or go)	Change <sup>8</sup> , <i>eb'del</i>
Kill, <i>eq'tel</i>	(7a)	<i>qa'tal</i>	<i>qat'tel</i> (Slaughter; slay)	Hate, <i>ek'rah</i>
Wipe, <i>em'sah</i>	(7b)	<i>masah</i>	<i>massah</i> (Cause to wipe, or wipe repeatedly)	Rub, <i>ef'ruk</i>
Go in, <i>ed'hul</i>	(7c)	<i>dahal</i>	<i>dahhal</i> (Cause to pass into or within)	Catch <sup>9</sup> , <i>em'sek</i>
Go down, <i>en'zel</i>	(8a)	<i>ne'zel</i>	<i>nazzel</i> (Lower; cause to descend, or dismount)	Satiated <sup>10</sup> , <i>ṣab'ba</i>
Rejoice, <i>ef'rah</i>	(8b)	<i>fe'reh</i>	<i>farrah</i> (Cause to be glad, or happy)	Be patient,
Dwell, <i>es'kun</i>	(8c)	<i>se'ken</i>	<i>sakken</i> (Cause to dwell) <sup>4</sup>	<i>eṣ'bur</i>

**Exercise.** 1. My friend whom you saw the other day(time) died last night. 2. What happened to him? 3. A drunken soldier killed him in front of my house. 4. He was coming to me<sup>15</sup>. 5. Is she willing to buy this hat? 6. Why is she not willing to sell it (f.). 7. Why are you sending it (m.) to me? 8. What was he saying to you? 9. He was saying nothing. 10. What are you looking for? 11. I am looking for nothing. 12. I am going to send a telegram to my brother. 13. What is the number of your telephone? 14. They shut the windows and locked the door with the key. 15. He can neither read nor write. 16. We have neither money nor food. 17. She neither hears nor speaks. 18. He saw you sitting in the sitting-room. 19. The teacher made me begin from the first lesson. 20. She was groping in the darkness. 21. I wish to live and die with you (pl.) 22. My father lived here a long time. 23. They live on little food. 24. Where do you live? 25. I live in my house in Catro, (at Heliopolis). 26. My mother is still alive. 27. This grocer sells good things. 28. My butcher does not sell pork.

(1) To form the **Transitive**, as well as the **Intensive** and **Causative** forms of most verbs, the learner has to observe the Table to which the verb belongs. (2) also. Set down in writing; initiate; introduce into; (3) also. Reduce the price; deduct; incrust. (4) or inhabit. Also, Cause to calm down (5) also. Touch; feel; sound. (6) The Intensive form *mal'li*, means also **dictate**. (7) To have life.

Death, <i>môt</i>	Drawer <sup>13</sup> , <i>durğ (adrğ)</i>	Still, yet, <i>les'sa</i>
Dead, <i>mai'yel (amwât)</i>	Number, <i>'a'dad ('adâd)</i>	At all, <i>a'badan</i>
Alive, <i>hai' (-'yîn, ahya)</i>	" No., <i>nemra (nemar)</i>	Away; far, <i>be'id</i>
Asleep, <i>nâyem (-în)</i>	Straight, <i>'e'del ('ed'lîn)</i>	" ; absent, <i>ğâyeb</i>
Sleepy, <i>na'sân (-în)</i>	Beef, <i>lah'ma ba'ğari</i>	Neither <sup>14</sup> , <i>la</i>
Drowsy, " "	Mutton, " <i>dâni</i>	Nor, <i>wa'la</i>
Awake, <i>şâhi (şâhyîn)</i>	Veal, " <i>'aggâli</i>	Other, <i>dek'ha</i>
Lazy, <i>kaslân (-în)</i>	Pork, <i>lah'm hanzîr</i>	Side, <i>gan'b</i>
Life, <i>hayât</i>	Grocer, <i>baqqâl (-în)</i>	" ; direction, <i>ge'ha</i>
Walking, <i>mas'i</i> <sup>11</sup>	green—, <i>huda'ri (-'ya)</i>	Pleasure, <i>surûr</i>
" <i>masî</i> <sup>12</sup>	Fruiterer, <i>fakahâni (-'ya)</i>	Blood, <i>damm'</i>
Sitting, seated, <i>ğâ'ed (-în)</i>	Bakery, <i>furn (afrân)</i>	Camel, <i>ga'mal</i>
" , act of sitting, <i>ğâ'ud</i>	Baker, <i>farrân; habbâz (-în)</i>	Ox, <i>şôr (lîrân)</i>
" , session, <i>gal'sa</i>	Porter, <i>şai'yâl (-în)</i>	Cow, <i>ba'ğara</i>
Standing; erect, <i>wâğaf (-în)</i>	Passenger, <i>râkeb (rukkâb)</i>	Sheep, <i>ğarnîf</i>
The act of standing, <i>wuğîf</i>	— train, <i>qa't'r rukkâb</i>	Pig, <i>hanzîr</i>

**Exercise.** 1. *şâh'bi elli şustuh dekha en nahâr mât embâreğ bel tel.* 2. *Ğa' luh eh ?* 3. *'askari sakrân mau'weluh quddâm bêti.* 4. *Kân gai 'andi*<sup>15</sup>. 5. *Hiya 'âwza teşteri el bornêla di ?* 6. *lêh hiya müs 'âwza tebi'ha ?* 7. *lêh enta meşaiya'uh li ?* 8. *eh kân beyğûl lak ?* 9. *ma kânş beyğûl hâga.* 10. *bet'dauwar 'ala eh ?* 11. *ma badauwarş 'ala hâga.* 12. *râyegh asai'ya' tellêğraf le ahûya.* 13. *eh nemret telefônak ?* 14. *humma qasalu es şabâbîk we sak'ku el bâb bel mustâh.* 15. *huwa la yeğdar yeğra wala yekteb.* 16. *ehna la 'andena felûş wala akl.* 17. *Hiya la tesma' wala telkallem.* 18. *huwa şâsak qâ'ed fî ôdet el qo'âd.* 19. *el ma'allem baddâni (or hallâni abledi) men auwel dars.* 20. *hiya kânet bel'hasses fil 'at'ma.* 21. *ana 'âwez ah'ya (a'is) we amûl ma'âkum.* 22. *abûya 'âş hena waqt şawîl.* 23. *humma ye'îşu 'ala akl qalîl.* 24. *enta sâken fên ?* 25. *ana sâken fî bêti fî Mas'r, (fî Heliopolis).* 26. *Ummi lessa hai'ya.* 27. *el baqqâl da yebe' hâgât kuwai'hesa.* 28. *gazzâri ma yebe's lah'm hanzîr.*

Also, *'îş ('âş)*. (8) Substitute; To change money is *es'ruf; fukk* (9) also. Hold; get hold of. (10) Satisfy to the full; surfeit. (11) The verbal noun of walk. (12) On foot, pedestrian. (13) Boxlike receptacle, as in a table or desk, arranged to be drawn out. (14) There is no Arabic word to render all the uses of this word

<sup>15</sup> See lesson 12

Run away, <i>eh'rab</i>	Theatre, <i>teyât'ru'teyatrât</i>	Train, <i>qa'l'r (qe'járât)</i>
Cut to pieces, <i>qa'l'la'</i>	Cause, <i>sabab (asbâb)</i>	Station, <i>maḥaṭ'ṭa</i>
" a garment, <i>faṣ'ṣal</i>	Garment, <i>tôb (liyâb)</i>	Medicine, <i>dawa (adwiya)</i>
" ; wound, <i>eg'rah</i>	A wound, <i>garḥ (gurûḥ)</i>	Pharmacy, <i>aq'zahâna</i>
" short, <i>eh'te'ser</i>	Abbreviated, <i>muḥ'ta'sar</i>	Doctor, <i>ḥakîm (ḥukama)</i>
Make haste, <i>esta'gel</i>	Haste, <i>'agala, sur'a</i>	Wheel, <i>'agala</i>
Put in order, <i>waddâb'</i>	In order, <i>mewaddâb(-în)</i>	Bicycle, " ; <i>bes'klêt</i>
Take to pieces, <i>fak'kek</i>	Beautiful, <i>gamîl (gumâl)</i>	Furniture, <i>mobîl'ya; 'afs</i>
Break in " , <i>kas'sar</i>	" ; nice <sup>2</sup> , <i>kuwaiyes (-în)</i>	Hairdresser, <i>mezai'gen (-în)</i>
Take, or send out, <i>ḥar'rag</i>	Sweet, <i>ḥel'w(-a, -în)</i>	Salty, <i>mâleḥ (-a, -în)</i>
Pass the night, <i>bai'yel</i>	Ugly, <i>weḥes (weḥ'sîn)</i>	Sour, <i>ḥamed (-a, -în)</i>
Cause to be, <i>ḥal'li</i>	... that he is ..., <i>ennuh</i>	Bitter, <i>murr (-a, -în)</i>

**Exercise** 1. You can pass the night in my house. 2. Can I go (to) the station with my daughter and her husband? 3. My cousin (f., mat.) is very beautiful; and my aunt (pat.) is sweet. 4. The doctor told her "that she is" not ill, and did not give her any medicine. 5. The wheel of my bicycle is broken. I must repair it at once. 6. Make haste and finish it before the train comes. 7. "Will you allow me" to use your telephone? 8. Please do<sup>8</sup>. 9. Who is this ugly woman? 10. "She is" our cook? 11. I cannot look at her face. 12. Have you seen (saw you) her face before? 13. I have not seen her a long time ago. 14. He did not know that you are ill. 15. She did not know that you (pl.) were going to the theater. 16. Give me a piece of cheese. 17. This is a small piece. 18. Your (pl.) cat has torn (cut) my handkerchief to pieces. 19. Can I have a cup of tea with you? 20. Help yourself<sup>9</sup>. 21. My wife<sup>9</sup> likes her tea very sweet. 22. She likes her food a little saltish. 23. This orange is bitter, give me another one, please. 24. He gave me a bone<sup>10</sup> (or a piece of) to eat. 25. Do not think "that I am" rich. 26. I did not say that you are poor. 27. There is no need "for all" this haste. 28. What (is the) cause (of) this trouble? 29. I shall not pay you unless you change this pound. 30. Unless one understands a machine he should not use it.

(1) or *rat'teb* (arrange). (2) Good-looking; agreeable. (3) Remedy. (4) Paternal. (5) Maternal. (6) Son of. Plural *awlâd*. (7) Daughter of. Pl. *banât*. (8) or, You are welcome; here you are; help yourself. (9) *mara* means "woman". When used for

Daughter, <i>bent</i> ( <i>banât</i> )	Car, <i>'arabi'ya</i>	Since, <i>men</i>
Husband, <i>zôg, gôz</i> ( <i>azwâg</i> )	Person, <i>šahş</i> ( <i>aşhâş</i> )	• a long time, <i>men zamân</i>
Wife, <i>zôga; ma'ra</i>	Trouble, <i>edđerâb; ta'ab</i>	Unless { <i>mâ</i> ( or <i>en</i> )
Uncle <sup>4</sup> , <i>'amm</i> ( <i>'umûm</i> )	Body, <i>gism</i> ( <i>agsâm</i> )	{ <i>lam; ella eza</i>
„, (mat.) <sup>5</sup> <i>hâl</i> ( <i>hîlân</i> )	Flesh, <i>lah'm</i>	Need, <i>lezûm</i>
Aunt (pat.), <i>'am'ma</i>	Skin, <i>gel'd</i> ( <i>gelüd</i> )	Necessary, <i>lâzem</i> (-în)
„, (maternal), <i>hâla</i>	Leather, „ „	Cheap, <i>rehîş</i> ( <i>ruhâş</i> )
Cousin, <i>ebn'</i> <i>'amm</i>	Bone, <i>'adm</i> ( <i>'edâm</i> )	Dear; costly, <i>gâli</i> (-yîn)
„, (f.), <i>bent'</i> „	Breast, <i>şudr</i> ( <i>şudür</i> )	Better, <i>ağ'san</i>
„, (m.mat.), <i>ebn hâla</i>	Lung, <i>ri'ya; fiş'sa</i>	Worse, <i>aw'hâş</i>
„, (f., „), <i>bent</i> „	Throat, <i>zôr</i> (no pl.)	How much? <i>qadd êh?</i>

**Exercise.** 1. *Teqdar tebai'yet* (or *tebât*) *fi bêti*. 2. *aqdar arûh el maħaŕ'fa wai'ya benti we gôz'ha?* 3. *bent hâl'ti gamîla giddan, we 'ammeti hel'wa*. 4. *el ħakîm qâl laha « enna'ha » muş 'ai'yâna, we ma eddâhâş ai da'wa*. 5. *'agalet besklêl'ti maksûra. Lâzem ašallah'ha ħâtan*. 6. *esta'igel we ħallaş'ha ħâlan*. 6. *esta'igel we ħallaş'ha qabl'ma yegi el qaŕ'r*. 7. *tesmaħ li asta'mel telefônak?* 8. *Elfađ'dal!* 9. *min el mara* (or *sitt*) *el weħša di?* 10. *«di» tabbâhel'na*. 11. *ana ma aqdarş abuşş' fi weşša'ha*. 12. *enta şuft weşšaħa qabla* (or *men qabl*)? 13. *ma şustahâş men zamân* (or *men waq't lawîl*). 14. *hu'wa ma 'erefs ennak 'aiyân*. 15. *hiya ma 'erfetş ennakum kun'lu rayĥîn lel teyâtru*. 16. *eddîni ħet'let geb'na*. 17. *di ħet'ta şuġni'yara*. 18. *qoŕtelkum qatta'et mandîli*. 19. *aqdar -âħud fengân sâi waiyâkum?* 20. *Elfađ'dal!* 21. *Mrâti* (or *zôg'ti*) *teħebb sâi'ha ħel'u qa'wi* (or *ketir*). 22. *Hiya teħebb aklaha mâleħ şewaiya*. 23. *el burluqâna di mur'ra, eddîni wâħ'da tân'ya, men fađ'lâk*. 24. *eddâni 'ađ'ma'<sup>10</sup> âkul'ha*, 25. *ma teftekerş « enni » ġa'ni*. 26. *Ana ma qultes en'nak faġîr*. 27. *me fiş lezûm « lekull » es sur'a* (or *el 'agala*) *di*. 28. *êh sa'bab el edđerâb da* (or *dawša di*)? 29. *ana muş raħ adfa' lak ella eza fakkêl* (took to pieces) *el genêh da*. 30. *en lam yefšam el wâħed el makena, muş lâzem yesta'mel'ha*.

\* wife " with the pronominal suffixes, the letter " a " is dropped, *mrâti* (my w.) *mratak* (your w.), *mrâtuħ* (his w.). (10) The singular of nouns of material (a piece or part of) is formed by adding « a ».

1. Much, <i>ketir</i>	More, <i>ak'tar'</i>	11. Narrow, <i>daiyaq</i>	Narrower, <i>ad'yaq</i>
2. Long, <i>ṭawīl</i>	Longer, <i>a'wal</i>	12. Small, <i>ṣuḡaiyar</i>	Smaller, <i>aṣ'ḡar</i>
3. Sharp, <i>ḥāmi</i>	Sharper, <i>aḥ'ma</i>	13. Nice, <i>kuwai'yes</i>	Nicer, <i>ak'was</i>
4. Rich, <i>ḡa'ni</i>	Richer, <i>aḡ'na</i>	14. Warm, <i>ḥarr</i>	Warmer, <i>aḥar'r</i>
5. Sweet, <i>ḥel'u</i>	Sweeter, <i>aḥ'la</i>	15. Bitter, <i>murr</i>	More bitter, <i>amarr</i>
6. Hot, <i>sub'n</i>	Hotter, <i>as'han</i>	16. Light, <i>ḥafif</i>	Lighter, <i>aḥoff</i>
7. Easy, <i>sah'l</i>	Easier, <i>as'hal</i>	17. Little, <i>qalīl</i>	Less, <i>aqal'l</i>
8. Early, <i>bad'ri</i>	Earlier, <i>ab'dar</i>	18. White, <i>ab'yad</i>	Whiter, <i>abyad</i>
9. Late, <i>wah'ri</i>	Later, <i>aw'ḥar</i>	19. Black, <i>es'wed</i>	Blacker, <i>aswad</i>
10. Good, <i>ṭai'yeb</i>	Better, <i>a'iyab</i>	Dear; beloved, <i>azīz</i>	Few, <i>kam...</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Our house is bigger than yours (your house). 2. I am heavier than you, but she is the heaviest<sup>2</sup>. 3. The girl is shorter than the boy, and the man is shorter than his wife. 4. Women are shorter than men. 5. (The) men are stronger than (the) women. 6. You give me little; but he gave me less. 7. This rope is long; but I want a longer one. 8. My lesson is easier than yours, but hers is the easiest. 9. My cup is small, your cup is smaller, but hers is the smallest. 10. My clothes are clean, and yours (f) are cleaner, but hers are the cleanest. 11. The paper of this book is white, but that (the paper) of mine is whiter (than it). 12. I bought a few things from his shop. 13. He will die in (after) a few hours. 14. His death has caused much trouble. 15. I have a few piastres, not enough to buy the necessary things. 16. Is it true "that" silver is lighter than gold? 17. This street is longer, but narrower than . . . street. 18. This is wrong. 19. He is wrong, and she is right. 20. I think that this is right (correct, true). 21. There is no one we know in the hotel, as yet. 22. Give me this book instead of the one I returned to you "last week". 23. If that be true, then you are right. 24. In such a case, he cannot come. 25. We never heard such a sound. 26. Perhaps you are tired.

(1) The **Comparative** is formed from the Positive by prefixing an "a", dropping the first vowel, and changing the second long or short vowel into a short "a", as shown in the examples 1 to 5. In the examples 6 and 7, an "a" is inserted before the terminal consonant, and in 8 and 9 the terminal "i" is omitted. In 10 and 11 the "ai" are dropped and the "e" changed into "a". In 12 and 13 the "u" is

By far, <i>bek'tir</i>	Desert, <i>ṣaḥ'ra</i> ( <i>ṣaḥāri</i> )	Liver, <i>kib'd</i> ( <i>akbād</i> )
" " , <i>bezamān</i>	Post, <i>bos'ta</i>	Heart, <i>qal'b</i> ( <i>qulūb</i> )
Just, adj., <i>'ādel</i>	—age, <i>ug'ret bos'ta</i>	Vein, <i>'er'q</i> ( <i>'urūq</i> )
Exact, <i>ma'zūf</i>	" stamp, <i>wa'raqet bosta</i>	Muscle, <i>'a'dala</i>
Exactly, <i>tamām</i>	Postman, <i>sā'i</i> ( <i>su'āh</i> )	Nerve, <i>'a'ṣab</i> ( <i>a'ṣāb</i> )
Correct, <i>ṣaḥīḥ</i>	Necessary, <i>darūri; lūzem</i>	Abdomen, <i>baḥ'n</i> ( <i>buḥūn</i> )
Wrong, <i>ġa'laḥ</i>	Perhaps; maybe, <i>yem'ken</i>	Lip, <i>ṣif'fa</i> ( <i>ṣafāyef</i> )
True, <i>ṣaḥīḥ; ḥaqīqī</i>	Voice, <i>ḥiss</i> (no pl.)	Illness, <i>ma'raḍ</i> ( <i>amrāḍ</i> )
Right, <i>'ala ḥaqq</i>	Sound, <i>ṣōl</i> ( <i>aṣwāt</i> )	Case; state, <i>ḥāla</i>
All —, <i>tai'yeb</i>	Instead of, <i>bedāl</i>	Such, <i>'zai' ke'da</i>

**Exercise.** 1. *Bēl'na akbar men bēl'kum.* 2. *Ana atqal men'nak, lāken hiya atqal «men el kull?»* (or «*el at'qal*»<sup>2</sup>). 3. *el bent aq'ṣar<sup>3</sup> men el walad, wer (we er) rūgel aqṣar<sup>3</sup> men merātun.* 4. *en neswān aqṣar men er reggāla.* 5. *er reggāla aq'wa men es settāt.* 6. *enta beledḍini qatīl, lāken huwa eddāni aqall.* 7. *el ḥabl da, ṣawīl; lāken ana 'āwez wāḥed aṣwal.* 8. *darsi as'hal men betā'ak; lāken darsa'ha el as'hal.* 9. *Fenḡāni ṣuḡai'yar, we fengānak aṣ'ḡar, lāken fengānha aṣḡar el kull.* 10. *Hedūmi neḍīfa, we hedūmek andaf, lāken hedūmha andaf el kull.* 11. *Waraq el ketāb da. ab'yaḍ, lāken waraq ketābi ab'yaḍ mennun.* 12. *Ana eṣtarēt kam ḥāga (not ḥāgāt) men dukkānun.* 13. *huwa raḥ yemūt ba'd (or fi) kam sā'a.* 14. *mōtun sabbeb ta'ab ketīr.* 15. *'andi kam qers, muṣ keḥāya 'alaṣān aṣteri el ḥāgāt eḍ darūri'ya.* 16. *huwa ṣaḥīḥ «enn» el faḍḍa aḥaff men ed dahab?* 17. *eṣ ṣāre' da aṣwal, lāken aḍyaq men ṣāre' el . . . .*, 18. *da ġa'laḥ.* 19. *hu'wa ġaltān, we hi'ya 'ala ḥaqq (muṣ ġaltāna).* 20. *ana aṣteker «enn» da ṣaḥīḥ.* 21. *ma fiṣ ḥadd ne'raṣun fil tokan'da, leḥadd (unūl) delwaq.* 22. *eddīni el ketāb da bedāl elli ragga'tun lak «el gom'a elli fātet».* 23. *eza kān da ṣaḥīḥ, yekūn el ḥaqq ma'āk.* 24. *fi ḥāla zai' ke'da hu'wa ma yeqdarṣ ye'gi.* 25. *ma seme'nās ābādan ṣōt zai' keda.* 26. *yem'ken en'ta ta'bān.*

omitted in both, and the «*aiyy*» in 12, and «*iye*» in 13 are dropped. In 14 and 15 an «*a*» is prefixed, and in 16 and 17 the long «*ī*» is dropped. 18 (colour) does not change. 19 is an exception. (2) The **Superlative** is formed either by placing «*el*» before the Comparative, or «*el kull*» after it. (3) The Comparative and Superlative do not change for the number and gender of the nouns they qualify.

Order, <i>i-'mur(a'mar)</i>	Heaven, <i>sa'ma(-wât)</i>	Appetite, <i>šahi'ya</i>
Obey, <i>fâwe<sup>s</sup></i>	Hell, f., <i>gahannam</i>	Obedience, <i>šâ'a</i>
Divide, <i>e<sub>q</sub>'sem</i>	Sun, f., <i>šam's (šumûs)</i>	Refusal, <i>raf'd</i>
„ into many parts, <i>qas'sem</i>	Moon, <i>qa'mar(aqmâr)</i>	Acceptance, <i>qubûl</i>
Keep; hold; retain, <i>hal'li</i>	Star, <i>neg'm (neğûm)</i>	Agreement, <i>ettefâq</i>
„ ; preserve, <i>e<sub>h</sub>'faž</i>	Clouds, <i>ğem (ğeyûm)</i>	To cloud, <i>ğai'yem</i>
Shout, <i>za'<sup>l</sup>aq; eš'ruḥ</i>	Rain, <i>ma'tar(amṭâr)</i>	To rain, <i>ma'tar</i>
Beat; hit, <i>eḍ'rab</i>	Lake, <i>bøhëra (-ât)</i>	Talking, <i>kalâm</i>
Kick, <i>er'fus (ra'fas)</i>	Town, <i>madîna(muḏlun)</i>	Laughter, <i>deḥ'k</i>
Bite, <i>'udd ( 'add )</i>	Country, <i>bdlad(belâd)</i>	Beginning, <i>au'wel</i>
Demand, <i>e<sub>t</sub>'lub</i>	Village, <i>qar'ya(qe'ra)</i>	Of course, <i>šab'<sup>s</sup>an</i>
Forgive, <i>sâmeh</i>	Mountain, <i>gabal(gebâl)</i>	A request, <i>šalab(-ât)</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Order ( command ) this man to go away from here. 2. You ought ( should<sup>t</sup> ) not to do it. 3. Divide this apple "into two." 4. He would like to give a shilling for a bite of food. 5. If he obeys me " I shall keep him " here. 6. This boy was shouting in the street. 7. I will forgive him this time<sup>s</sup>. 8. If he does this again<sup>s</sup> I shall beat him. 9. I am "about to" eat this cake. 10. I should like to go if you will let me. 11. He "would like to" give all his money to the poor. 12. If you(f.) are not pleased, you can tell me. 13. Of course I am not going to obey your order. 14. The doctor has ordered her to stay in bed at least four days. 15. I want a guide to show me the town. 16. I " should like " to know if our neighbour is against us or with us. 17. Of course he is against us. 18. At first I thought " that he is " a good man. 19. Please, tell the waiter to prepare a ( dining ) table for five persons, at least. 20. Love is necessary to life as eating and drinking. 21. Love of beauty. 22. From ( the ) begining to ( the ) end. 23. He has no excuse to come late. 24. She went to the goldsmith to sell her ring. 25. I need a carpenter to make ( for ) me a small table with three legs. 26. This tree has long roots and short branches. 27. There are no high mountains in Egypt ; but there are many lakes. 28. This is very important ; don't forget it. 29. We can often ( many times ; frequently ) dispel ( drive away ) gloom ( grief ; sorrow ) by laughter ( or laughing ).

(1) Many English Auxiliary Verbs ( Shall, Will, Should, Would ) vary in meaning. When translating, it is therefore necessary to take the meaning into consideration.



Important, <i>muhimm</i>	Laud, <i>arđ</i> ( <i>arāđi</i> )	Carpenter, <i>naggār(-în)</i>
Eating, <i>ak'l</i>	Ground, " " "	Blacksmith, <i>ħaddād (-în)</i>
Sleeping, <i>nóm</i>	Mud, <i>řin; waħ'l</i>	Goldsmith, <i>řāyeġ (řuy'yāġ)</i>
Love, <i>ħubb</i>	Earth; dust, <i>turáb</i>	Cabman, <i>'arba'gi (-'ya)</i>
Throwing, <i>ram'i</i>	" ; ground, <i>ar'd</i>	Waiter, <i>sufra'gi (-'ya)</i>
Running, <i>gar'i</i>	Root, <i>ged'r(gedür)</i>	Against, <i>dedd</i>
Opening, <i>řal'h</i>	Branch, <i>far'c(furü'c)</i>	At last, <i>aħîran; fil aħer</i>
Closing, <i>qaf'l</i>	Leaf, <i>wa'raqa</i>	At first, <i>auwelan; fil au'wel</i>
Beating, <i>đar'b</i>	Beauty, <i>gamāl</i>	At least, <i>aqallun, 'alal aqall</i>
A bite, <i>'ad'đa</i>	Ugliness, <i>waħása</i>	At most, <i>ġāitun, 'alal aktar</i>
" of food, <i>luq'ma</i>	Dressing, <i>leb's</i>	An order, <i>am'r (awāmer)</i>
An excuse, <i>'uz'r</i>	Neighbour, <i>ġār(ġirân)</i>	A demand, <i>řa'lab (-āt)</i>

**Exercise.** 1. *i-'mur er rāġel da yeb'ed (yerüh be'id) men he'na* 2. *ma kans lāzem te'me'luh.* 3. *eġ'sem el teffāħa di-etnēn.* 4. *yeħebb yed'di ře'len 'alařān luq'met akl.* 5. *eza kån yeřāwe'nī «aħallih» he'na.* 6. *el wa'lad da kån beyza'c'aġ řiř řāre'c.* 7. *ana raħ asām'ħun el mar'ra<sup>2</sup> di.* 8. *eza kån ye'mel keda (like this) nõba<sup>3</sup> tån'ya<sup>3</sup> raħ ađrabun.* 9. *raħ ākul el ka'ka di.* 10. *aħebb arüh eza kunt teħallīni.* 11. *yetman'na<sup>4</sup> yed'di kull řelūsuh lel řu'qara.* 12. *eza kunti muř mabsūřa, teđdari teġūli li.* 13. *řab'an muř raħ ařāwe'c amrak.* 14. *el ħakīm amar'ha teřđal řiř řerîr aqallun ar'ba'c tey'yām.* 15. *ana 'āwez dalīl yewarrīni el ba'lad.* 16. *aħebb a'raf eza kån ġār'na đedde'na aw ma'āna.* 17. *řab'an hu'wa đedde'na.* 18. *fil au'wel estakar't «en'nun» rāġel řai'yeb.* 19. *men řađlak ġūl lel řufra'gi yeħađđar řufra 'alařān ħa'mas ařħāř, 'alal aqall.* 20. *el ħubb đarūri lel ħayān zāi el akl weř řurb.* 21. *ħubb el gamāl.* 22. *men el au'wel lel aħer.* 23. *ma 'andūs 'uzr «'alařān» ye'gi waħ'ri.* 24. *rāħet leř řāyeġ tebi' ħātem'ha.* 25. *ana 'āwez naggār ye'mel li tarabēza řuġai'yara be talat řeġlēn.* 26. *eř'řaġara di laħa ġedür řawīla we řurü'c řuřai'yara.* 27. *ma řiř ġebāl 'āl'ya ři Mař; lāken řiħ beħērāt keřira.* 28. *da muħimm ħāleř; ma tensāħš.* 29. *eħna neđdar, marrāt keřira, neřrud el ħez'n (or ez za'al) beđ đeħ'k.*

Must (*lāzem*) is generally used for Shall, and Want (*'āwez*) for Will. (2) also *en nõba*. (3) Another time. (4) Wish or desire.

Thank, <i>eš'kur</i>	Thanks, <i>šuk'r</i>	Public, <i>'umâmi</i>
Promise, <i>ew'ed</i>	A promise, <i>wa'ud</i>	Private, <i>hušüşî</i>
Quarrel, <i>el'hâneq</i>	A quarrel, <i>henâqa</i>	Secret, a., <i>sir'ri</i>
Trouble, vt., <i>el'eb<sup>1</sup></i>	Trouble, n., <i>ta'ab</i>	A —, <i>sirr (asrâr)</i>
Offend, <i>za'cal</i>	Occasion, <i>fur'sa(fu'ras)</i>	In —, <i>bis sirr</i>
Force, vt., <i>el'zem</i>	Idea, <i>sik'ra; ra-y</i>	Danger, <i>ha'tar (ah'târ)</i>
Advise, <i>en'saḥ</i>	Advice, <i>našîḥa</i>	Dangerous, <i>hefer(-a,-în)</i>
Starve, vt., <i>gau'wa<sup>c</sup></i>	Hunger, <i>gü<sup>c</sup></i>	Calm, <i>hâdi (hâd'yîn)</i>
Say, <i>qûl (qâl)</i>	Thirst, <i>'a'taş</i>	Quiet, <i>sâket (-în)</i>
Become, <i>šîr; eb'qa</i>	Insertion, <i>tad'hîl</i>	Cheerful, <i>farḥân (-în)</i>
Remember, <i>este'ker</i>	Memory, <i>zâk'ra</i>	Offended, <i>za'lân (-în)</i>
Remind, <i>fak'kar</i>	Reminding, <i>taf'kîr</i>	At ease, <i>mertâḥ (-în)</i>

Snake, *te'bân (ta'abîn)* || Fine, *'âl* || Popular, *maḥbûb; ma-lûf*  
 Scorpion, *'aq'rab ('aqâreb)* || Mouse, *fâr (firân)* || General, *'umâmi*

**Exercise.** 1. Can you promise me to (that you) say the truth? 2. You must keep your promise. 3. I cannot thank you enough (on) for your advice. 4. Nobody can force me "to go out" from here. 5. He advised me not to take her by force. 6. This man cannot keep a secret. 7. You must keep away from (the) danger. 8. He will become a fine boy. 9. It seems there will be a quarrel (very) soon. 10. He seems to know exactly what to do. 11. He became very brown after his holiday. 12. The bird was flying (home) to its nest. 13. Flying is becoming very popular. 14. All the mice have escaped (ran away) from the cage. 15. Generally they are good soldiers. 16. He became suddenly rich. 17. This is a nice surprise. 18. This is not a public place. 19. Take me to a public garden. 20. Is she (feeling comfortable) at ease. 21. Remind me to give you some toast with your breakfast. 22. I do not remember<sup>6</sup> her name. 23. Snakes and scorpions should be killed "because (as) they are" dangerous. 24. As I am ill, I should not eat. 25. I hit him because he did not tell the truth. 26. We did not come as we were very busy. 27. Her coming back, all of a sudden (suddenly), has been a pleasant surprise to us. 28. This is not a private street; but this is a public garden. 29. It seems "it is" going to rain; take your coat with you. 30. All right! 31. Never mind!

(1) Tire. (2) or *'eš meqam'mar*. (3) pl. *füşûl*. (4) or *yegbur'ni*.

Truth, <i>haqq</i> ; <i>şud'q</i>	Season, <i>faş'i<sup>a</sup></i>	Electricity, <i>kahraba</i>
Force, <i>qu'wa</i>	Summer, <i>şêf</i>	Electric, <i>kahrabâ-i</i>
By „, <i>bel qu'wa</i>	Winter, <i>şê'ta</i>	Kerosene, <i>petröl</i> ; <i>gâz</i>
Weakness, <i>du'f</i>	Spring, <i>rabî'</i>	Benzine, <i>benzîn</i>
Whiteness, <i>bayâd</i>	Autumn, <i>harîf</i>	Wax; candles, <i>sam'<sup>c</sup></i>
Blackness, <i>sawâd</i>	Forest, <i>ğâba(-âl)</i>	Bee, <i>nah'ta</i> ( <i>nah'l</i> )
Greenness, <i>hađâr</i>	Wheat, <i>qam'h</i>	Holiday, <i>egâza</i> ; <i>fos'ha</i>
Buying, <i>şe'ra</i>	Maize, <i>du'ra</i>	Nest, <i>'eşs</i> ( <i>a'süs</i> )
Selling, <i>bé'</i>	Barley, <i>şe'ir</i>	Flying, <i>şayer</i> ( <i>-în</i> )
Tying, <i>rab't</i>	Beans, <i>fiil</i>	— machine, <i>şai'yâra</i>
Biscuits, <i>bas'kôt</i>	Jam, <i>merab'ba</i>	Exactly, <i>bež žabt</i>
Toast, <i>tost<sup>2</sup></i>	Honey, <i>'asal nah'l</i>	It seems, <i>yež'har</i> ; <i>bâyen</i>

Rabbit, *ar'nab*(*arâneb*) || Mosquito, *nâmüsa* || Cage, *qa'faş* (*aq'fâş*)  
 In general, *'alal 'umüm* || Suddenly, *'ala bağ'ta* || Surprise, *mufâğ'-a*

**Exercise.** 1. *Teq'dar tew'ed'ni en'nak teqül el haqq?* 2. *lâzem teh'faz wa'dak.* 3. *ana ma aq'dars askurak keşüya 'ala naşîhtak.* 4. *ma had'deş yeq'dar yelzem'ni<sup>a</sup> « en aħ'rug » men he'na.* 5. *hu'wa naşah'ni ma aħudhâs bel qu'wa.* 6. *er râgel da ma yeq'dars yehfaž serr.* 7. *lâzem teb'ed 'an el hařar.* 8. *raħ yekün walad 'âl.* 9. *yežhar raħ tekün ħenaqa ħâlan.* 10. *bâyen en'nuh ye'raf bež žabt eh ye'mel.* 11. *ba'qa* (or *şâr*) *as'mar qa'wi ba'd fus'hetuħ* (or *egâz'tuħ*). 12. *eř fer* (el *'aşfur<sup>b</sup>*) *kân şayer le 'eşşuħ.* 13. *eř şayarân şayer ma-lûf ħâleş* 14. *kull el firân harabet men el qafaş.* 15. *'alal 'umüm ħum'ma 'asâker quwai'yesîn.* 16. *hu'wa ba'qa ħani 'ala bağ'ta.* 17. *di mufâğa-a kewai'yesa.* 18. *da muş maħall 'umümi.* 19. *Waddîni le genëna 'umümi'ya.* 20. *hi'ya mertâħa?* 21. *fakkar'ni addik šewai'yet 'eş meqam'mar waiya feřurak.* 22. *ana ma ařteker's<sup>b</sup> esma'ha.* 23. *el ta'âbîn wel 'ažâreb lâzem yençetlu «le ennuħum» ħeř'rîn.* 24. *le enni 'aiyân, muş lâzem âkul.* 25. *ana đarab'tuħ le enn'uħ ma qâls el hařar.* 26. *eħua ma ħenâs le enne'na kunna maşğülîn ħâleş.* 27. *regü'ha 'ala bağ'ta kân mufâğ'-a kuwai'yesa lena.* 28. *da muş šäre' ħuşızi*; *läken di genëna 'umümi'ya.* 29. *bâyen « ed den'ya » raħ temař'lar*; *ħud baltâk ma'âk.* 30. *ħâder!* 31. *ma'teh's!*

(b) Small bird (plural *'aşâfir*). (b) also *elzak'kar* ( *ma atzakkar's* ).

Frighten, <i>ḥau'wef</i>	Fear, <i>ḥōf</i>	Afraid, <i>ḥāyef (-în)</i>
Brush, <i>far'rās</i>	A brush, <i>for'sā (forās)</i>	Courage, <i>ṣagā'a</i>
Kiss, <i>būs</i>	A kiss, <i>bōsa</i>	Courageous, <i>ṣugā' (ṣug'ān)</i>
Sweep, <i>ek'nus</i>	Broom, <i>maqās'sā</i>	Coward, <i>gabān (qu'bana)</i>
Fold, <i>lab'baḡ</i>	Hair-brush, <i>for'set ṣā'r</i>	Cowardice, <i>gubn; gabāna</i>
Unfold, <i>ef'red</i>	Tooth-brush, " <i>senān</i>	Pound, lb., <i>ra'l (ar'lāl)</i>
Undress, vt., <i>ḡal'la'</i>	Naked, <i>'eryān (-în)</i>	Oke, <i>weḡ'ḡa</i>
Dress, vt., <i>lab'bes</i>	Dressed, <i>lābes (-în)</i>	Ounce, <i>weḡ'ya</i>
Breathe, <i>etna'f'es</i>	Breathing, <i>tana'f'fus</i>	Gramme, <i>gram (-āt)</i>
Lend, <i>sal'lef</i>	Breath, <i>nafas (anfās)</i>	Mile, <i>mīl (amyāl)</i>
Borrow, <i>este'lef</i>	Loan, <i>sul'fa (sulaf)</i>	Foot, <i>ḡa'dam (aḡ'dām)</i>
Beg, <i>etrag'ga</i>	Begger, <i>ṣah'hāt (-în)</i>	Inch, <i>ḡirāl (ḡarārīt)</i>
Weigh, <i>ew'zen</i>	Weight, <i>waz'n; luḡ'lī</i>	Yard, <i>yārda (yārdāt)</i>
Measure, <i>ḡīs</i>	Measure, n., <i>ḡeyās (-āt)</i>	Meter, <i>met'r (amīār)</i>

**Exercise.** 1 He would not speak, lest he might wake me. 2. I feared lest I might anger him. 3. I am afraid lest he make it wrong. 4. He learned to write when he was three years old. 5. The ice-cream man<sup>2</sup> makes good ice-cream. 6. You (s.f.) "will be<sup>3</sup> brought back<sup>3</sup>" at seven o'clock. 7. He "has been seen" here to-night. 8. He taught me English. 9. I am taught to say the truth. 10. She is loved by all. 11. One ought to (must) learn from things (which) he can see or hear; feel or taste. 12. If he does (so) this another time I shall beat him. 13. I like to live in a big house (its rooms are) with large rooms. 14. We can remain (stay) here until to-morrow, or until he comes back. 15. Do not frighten me. 16. She was frightened<sup>5</sup> when she saw the snake under her chair. 17. Fold the letter and put it in the envelope. 18. I beg you to accept this book. 19. I beg your pardon<sup>6</sup>, I cannot lend you my watch. 20. She was sweeping her room with a new broom. 21. It is not allowed to sell (the selling of) spirits after 8 o'clock. 22. This cloth is thin. I want something thick. 23. I want a thin needle. 24. This soup is thick; I like it thin. 25. What is the size of your shoes? 26. Give me a glass of "table" wine.

(1) Heaviness. (2) Seller of. (3) They will return you. The English Passive voice, or Passive verb is rendered into Arabic by using "They", as illustrated in paragraphs 6 to 10. (4) *Leḡāyet* or *leḡad*, like *ḡab'l* and *ba'd*, when followed by a verb, "ma" is placed after them. (5) or *teḡuddnīs* which

Size, <i>maqâs</i> (-ât); <i>ħag'm</i>	Ice-chest, <i>tallâga</i>	Lest, <i>aħ'san</i>
Large; big, <i>kebîr</i> ( <i>kubâr</i> )	Ice-cream, <i>jelâtli</i>	Rest, a., <i>bâqi</i>
„ ; spacious, <i>wâse</i> <sup>c</sup> (-în)	Lemonade, <i>lamonâda</i>	Other, <i>tâni</i>
„ ; wide, <i>'arîd</i> ('urâd)	Chocolate, <i>šakolâta</i>	Others, <i>tânyîn</i>
Thin; not thick, <i>rufaiya</i> <sup>c</sup> (-în)	Cocoa, <i>kakâw</i>	Another, <i>tâni</i>
„ ; not heavy, <i>ħasîf</i> ( <i>ħusâf</i> )	Whiskey, <i>wisky</i>	Already, <i>qab'la</i>
Thick; not thin, <i>teħîn</i> ( <i>tuħân</i> )	Soda, <i>šoda</i>	Soft, <i>ħari</i> (-yîn)
„ ; heavy, <i>teqîl</i> ( <i>tuqâl</i> )	Champagne, <i>šampanya</i>	Hard, <i>nâsef</i> (-în)
Deep, <i>ğawîl</i> (ğ...vât)	Spirits, <i>ħamr</i> ( <i>ħumûr</i> )	Smooth, <i>nâ'em</i>
Bottom, <i>qa'r</i> ( <i>qu'ûr</i> )	Wine, „ ; <i>nebît</i>	Coarse, <i>ħe'sen</i>
Surface, <i>saħ'ħ</i> ( <i>suħ'ħ</i> )	Sandwich, <i>sandwiš</i>	Cotton, <i>qoř'n</i>
Square, <i>murab'ba</i> <sup>c</sup> (-ât)	Sardine, <i>sardîn</i>	Silk, <i>ħarîr</i>
Triangle, <i>musal'tas</i> (-ât)	Olives, <i>zêtân</i>	Wool, <i>šuf</i>
Circle, <i>dây'ra</i> ( <i>dawâyer</i> )	Pickles, <i>for'sî</i>	Linen, <i>lîl</i> ; <i>keltân</i>

**Exercise.** 1. *huwa ma ħabbes yetkallem, aħsan yeğahħîni.*  
 2. *ana ħuřt aħsan aza'aluħ.* 3. *ana ħâyef aħ'san ye'mel'ha ğa'lař.*  
 4. *huwa el'allem yek'teb lamma kân 'umruħ ta'lat senîn.*  
 5. *betâ' el'jelatti beye'mel jetat'li quwai'yisa.* 6. *enti raħ yeragga'uki<sup>b</sup> es sâ'a saba'a.*  
 7. *šâfuh hena el lëla.* 8. *hu'wa 'allemni engelizi.*  
 9. *'allemûni* (they taught me) *aqûl el ħaq.* 10. *kul-luhum* (they all) *bey'ħebbûha.*  
 11. *el wâhed lâzem yet'allem men el ħâgât el'li yeq'dar yešuf'ha aw yesma'ha; aw yeğessaha aw yedûq'ha.*  
 12. *eza kân ye'mel keda nôba tân'ya raħ ađrabuħ.*  
 13. *aħebb as'kun fi bêt kebîr owaduħ wâs'a.* 14. *neq'dar neb'qa hena leğâyet buk'ra, aw leğâyet ma' yer'ga.*  
 15. *ma teħauweřnîs<sup>b</sup>* 16. *eħad'det tam'ma šâset et te'bân taħt kursîha.*  
 17. *tabbaq el ğawâb we ħuřtuħ fiž'zarř.* 18. *atraggâk teqbal el ketâb da.*  
 19. *ma te-âħeznîs<sup>a</sup>, ana ma aqdarš asalleřak sâ'ti.* 20. *kânet beteknus ôdet'ha be maqâssa ğedîda.*  
 21. *muš masmiħ be' el ħumûr ba'd es sâ'a tamânya.*  
 22. *el qumâs da rufai'ya.* Ana *'âwez ħâqa teħîna.*  
 23. Ana *'âwez ebra rufai'ya.* 24. *eř šorba di teĵîla; ana aħebbaha ħasîfa.*  
 25. *eh maqâs' ğazmetak?* 26. *edlîni kubbâyet nebît.*

means « Shock or Scare me. » (6) or Pardon me; Excuse me; I beg your courteous indulgence. (7) Measurement; one of several standard fittings of clothes, boots, gloves, etc; Another word is « *ħag'm* (*aħgam*) which means Bulk; magnitude; dimension.

Discover, <i>ekte'sef</i>	discovery, <i>ek'lešâf (-ât)</i>	Beet-root, <i>ban'gar</i>
Find out, <i>e'raf</i>	knowledge, <i>me're'fa</i>	Cucumber, <i>heyâr</i>
Pray, <i>šal'li</i>	prayer, <i>šalât (šalawât)</i>	Spinach, <i>sabâneh</i>
Prefer, <i>fad'dal</i>	preference, <i>tafdîl</i>	Celery, <i>karaf's</i>
Choose, <i>ehtâr</i>	choice, <i>eh'teyâr</i>	Parsley, <i>baqdûnes</i>
Lead, <i>wad'di'</i>	reason, <i>sa'bab (asbâb)</i>	Mint, <i>ne'nâ'</i>
Fetch, <i>gîb; hât</i>	price, <i>ta'man (atmân)</i>	Cauliflower, <i>arnabił</i>
Believe, vt., <i>šad'daq'</i>	belief, <i>taš'dîq; e'leqâd</i>	Artichoke, <i>harsûf</i>
„vi., <i>e'le'qed; âmen'</i>	faith, <i>-imân'; amâna'</i>	Garlic, <i>tôm</i>
Steal, <i>es'raq</i>	theft, <i>ser'qa (-ât, seraq)</i>	Dates, <i>ba'lah</i>
Injure, <i>durr:has'sar</i>	injury, <i>da'rar (ađrâr)</i>	Melons, <i>šammâm</i>
Mean, <i>eq'sud; e'ni</i>	meaning, <i>ma'na; qaš'd</i>	Water —, <i>bašših</i>
Explain, <i>fas'sar</i>	explanation, <i>tafsîr (-ât)</i>	Mangoes, <i>man'qa</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Columbus discovered America on the 12th day of October 1492. 2. Please, fetch my luggage from the station. 3. To say<sup>7</sup> he means no harm, does not mean that he means well. 4. He cannot find out (the) meaning of this word. 5. Christians, Mohammedans and Jews believe in<sup>9</sup> God. 6. I cannot believe a word of what he says. 7. We must not believe him, when he says that he has a belief in saints. 8. Take me to him. 9. Take this jacket to the tailor. 10. Take this ring to the goldsmith and see what (how much) it will fetch. 11. This waiter is very clever. "but he is<sup>10</sup>" a liar and thief. 12. He has stolen my watch from my pocket. 13. We may injure (the) a person's name if we talk bad about him. 14. Snakes and scorpions are harmful animals; we must kill them when we see them. 15. Can you tell me "what is the price of" your gold ring? 16. Now you must choose the room you like (it). 17. What is the cause (reason) of this quarrel? 18. (the) Knowledge is the wing "with which" we fly to heaven. 19. He is an old acquaintance, not a friend. 20. What do you mean to say to me. 21. There are five letters in this word, and ten words in this long sentence. 22. I cannot explain the meaning of this sentence. 23. He is a clever boy.

(1) Take or send to. Another word, less used, is «qid'» which means «guide; show the way» etc. (2) To accept as true. (3) To have faith. (4) Belief in what is said or taught by another person. (5) Trust; loyalty. (6) From this

Harm, n., <i>ḍa'rar</i> ( <i>adrār</i> )	Word, <i>kel'ma</i>	America, <i>america</i>
Harmful, <i>muḍirr</i> ; <i>mu-'zi</i>	Sentence, <i>gum'ta'</i> <sup>8</sup>	—n, <i>amrikāni</i>
Evil, <i>baḥ'ḥāl</i> ; <i>muḍirr</i>	Letter, type, <i>ḥar'f</i>	England, <i>engellera</i>
Clever, <i>šāḥer</i> (— <i>în</i> , <i>šuf'ḥār</i> )	Page, <i>wešš</i>	Germany, <i>almānya</i>
Thief, <i>ḥarāmi</i> (— <i>'ya</i> )	Date, <i>tārīḥ</i>	Russia, <i>rūs'ya</i>
Liar, <i>kad'dāb</i> (— <i>în</i> )	Envelope, <i>zar'f</i>	—n, <i>rūsī</i>
Cruel, <i>qāsi</i> (— <i>yîn</i> , <i>qusāh</i> )	God, <i>allāh</i>	Italy, <i>iḥāl'ya</i>
Cruelty, <i>qasāwa</i>	a „, <i>rab'b</i>	France, <i>fran'sa</i>
Kind, a., <i>šafūq</i> (— <i>în</i> )	Devil, <i>šēḥān</i>	Egypt, <i>maš'r</i>
„ ; sort, <i>nō'</i> ( <i>anwā'</i> )	Angel, <i>malāk</i>	—ian, <i>maš'ri</i>
„ ; genus, <i>gen's</i> ( <i>agnās</i> )	Saint, <i>qaddīs</i> ; <i>wa'li</i>	Temple, <i>ma'bad</i>
„ ; quality, <i>šan'f</i> ( <i>aḥnāf</i> )	Christian, <i>nuḥrāni</i>	Church, <i>kenīsa</i>
Quantity, <i>kammi'ya</i>	Mohammedan, <i>mus'lem</i>	Mosque, <i>gāme'</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Kolombus ektasaf America fi yóm etnásar októbar, sanat alf we rub'umiya etnèn we tes'în. 2. men faḍlak gīb 'afsi men el maḥaḥ'ḥa. 3. en qāl' huwa ma yeqšudš ḍa'rar, muš ma'nāh (or ya'ni) ennuh yeqšud ḥēr<sup>8</sup>. 4. hu'wa muš qāder (not able) ye'raf ma'na el kelma di. 5. el našāra, wel muslemîn, wel yahūd ye'te'qdu bel'lāh. 6. ana ma aqdar's ašaddaq kelma mem elli beyqūluh. 7. eḥna muš lāzem nešaddaquh lamma yeqūl en 'anduh e'teqād fil qaddīsîn. 8. ḥudni luh. 9. waddi el jaketta di lel ḥaiyāf. 10. ḥud el ḥātem da lel šāyeḡ we šuf kām yegīb. 11. es sufragi da šāḥer qawi, lāken<sup>10</sup> hu'wa<sup>10</sup> kaddāb we ḥarāmi. 12. hu'wa saraq sā'ti men gēbi. 13. yem'ken neḍurr es'm eš šaḥḥ eza kunna netkallem baḥḥāl 'annuh. 14. el ta'ābin wel 'aqāreb ḥaiwānāt muḍirra; lāzem neqtelhum lamma nešūf'hum. 15. teqdar teqūl li « ēh taman » ḥāt'mak ed dahab? 16. delwaqt lāzem teḥtār el óda el'li teḥebba'ha. 17. ēh sa'bab el ḥenāqa di? 18. el me'refa, or el 'elm (Learning) ḥiya (or hu'wa, if you use 'elm, m.) el genāḥ « el'li buh » nešr les sa'ma. 19. huwa me'refa qadīma, muš šāḥeb. 20. teqšud teqūl li ēh? 21. fiḥ ḥamas ḥurūf fil kelma di, we 'asar kelmāt fil gumla eḥ ḥawila di. 22. ana muš qāder afa'ssar ma'na el gumla di. 23. huwa walad šāḥer.

lesson on, the Plural will be found in the Vocabulary of Words at the end of this book. (7) If he said, (8) Also *šai'yeb* (9) be *allāh*, is better than *fi allāh*. (10) Usually contracted into « *lākennuh* ».

Think, <i>eſte'ker</i> ; <i>zenn</i>	Opinion, <i>ra-'i</i> ; <i>fik'ir</i>	People, <i>nàs</i>
Oppose, <i>qàwem</i>	Careful, <i>ħar'is</i> ; <i>wà'i</i>	Inhabitant, <i>sàken</i>
Make thirsty, <i>'aſ'tas</i>	Feeling, <i>eħ'sàs</i>	Child, <i>wel'd</i>
„ happy <sup>1</sup> , <i>eb'zet</i>	Silent, <i>sàket</i>	Children, <i>we'làd</i>
„ sleepy, <i>na'ic'as</i>	Simple, <i>basif</i>	Part, <i>guz'-</i>
„ angry, <i>ğad'dab</i> ; <i>za'ic'al<sup>2</sup></i>	Active, <i>nasif</i>	whole; entire, <i>kull</i>
„ comfortable <sup>3</sup> , <i>rai'ya</i>	Comfortable, <i>merai'yah</i>	„, integral, <i>şeh'ih</i>
„ tired, <i>el'ic'eb</i> ; <i>ta'ic'ab</i>	Tiresome, <i>mut'ic'eb</i>	Known, <i>ma'rif</i>
„ glad, <i>far'rah</i>	Except, <i>el'la</i>	Coffee-house, <i>qah'wa</i>
„ room, <i>fas'sah</i> ; <i>wassa'<sup>4</sup></i>	Although, <i>walaw en</i>	Language, <i>luğ'a</i>
Take a walk, <i>etmaš'sa</i>	Promenade, <i>fus'ħa</i>	Health, <i>şeh'ħa</i>
„ an airing, <i>etfas'sah</i>	Fever, <i>ħam'ma</i>	Beside, <i>gan'b</i>
Catch cold, <i>ras'sah'<sup>4</sup></i>	Cold, n., <i>ras'ħ</i>	Enemy, <i>'adu'</i>
Help yourself <sup>5</sup> , <i>etfaddal</i>	Open air, <i>ħa'lla</i>	War, <i>ħar'b</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Look out, the train is coming. 2. My daughter is coming on this train. 3. Take care of the thieves. 4. I am looking for a porter to take her luggage home. 5. "Let us" take a walk before "we go home". 6. "It is" dark to-night, one cannot see anything but (except) the stars in (the) heaven. 7. I should like to take a cup of coffee at (in) this coffee-house. 8. Make room for this girl. She wants to sit by you. 9. "We must not touch" this picture. 10. We want something from you. 11. Do you (s.f.) want anything from her? 12. No, I (f.) want nothing. 13. I feel pain in my tummy when I touch it. 14. It is nothing. It will pass in (after) a day or two (days). 15. I think you are wrong. 16. I caught cold last night. I slept in the open air without a cover. 17. Shall I fetch a doctor? 18. Have you (s.f.) any fever? 19. No; thank God! 20. Help yourself to a piece of bread and butter. 21. Although he passed close by, he saw nothing. 22. You must "take a walk" every day for your health. 23. All the world says so. 24. This is known "to all the world". 25. Can you (f.) swim? 26. She cannot cross the street alone. 27. Good people go to heaven when they die. 28. His tent is very comfortable, although "it is" small. 29. My work is not tiresome, except when the weather is hot. 30. Will you allow me to rest in your (f.) house until to-morrow morning?

(1) Please. (2) Offend; annoy. (3) Give rest to; relieve. (4) also "ahad



To cause, <i>sab'beb</i>	Family, 'èla	Aeroplane, <i>ʃai'yàra</i>
To rise, <i>qùm</i>	Party, <i>ħaf'la</i>	Aerodrome, <i>maʃâr</i>
To cool, <i>bar'rad</i>	Cool, a., <i>bâred</i>	Ship; boat, <i>mar'keb</i>
To heat, <i>sah'han</i>	Dance; ball, <i>raq'ş</i>	Port, <i>mîna</i> ; <i>bûğâz</i>
To cross, 'ad'di	Cross, a., <i>ğadban</i>	Sailor, <i>baħ'hâr</i>
To rest, <i>esterai'yah</i>	Cross, n., <i>şalîb</i>	Officer, <i>zâbeş</i>
Give rest, <i>rai'yah</i>	Rest, repose, <i>râha</i>	Captain, <i>qubbuĵân</i>
To swim, 'ùm	Swimming, 'òm	General, n., <i>generâl</i>
To dance, <i>er'quş</i>	—bath, <i>ħammâm</i> »	General, a., 'umûmi
To remedy, 'âleg	Remedy, 'elâg(-ât)	Tennis, <i>te'nîs</i>
To cure, <i>eş'fî</i>	Cure, 'elâg, <i>şe'fa</i>	Racket, <i>ra'ket</i>
To poison, <i>semm</i>	Poison, <i>semm</i>	Ball, <i>kôra</i>
To chew, <i>em'duğ</i>	Chewing, <i>madğ</i>	Hut, <i>kus'k</i> ; <i>kûh</i>
To digest, <i>ch'dom</i>	Digestion, <i>had'm</i>	Tent, <i>héma</i>

**Exercise.** 1. *Ente'beh, el qat'r gai.* 2. *ben'ti gai'ya 'alat qat'r da.* 3. *eħt'eres men el ħarâmi'ya.* 4. *ana badau'war 'ala şai'yât yewad'di 'afsa'ha le bêli.* 5. *yal'la netmaş'sa qabl ma «nerau'wah».* 6. *Ed denya 'at'ma el lêla; ma neqdarş neşîf ħâga ġer en negûm sis sama.* 7. *aħebb âħud fingân qah'wa fil qahwa di.* 8. *fas'sah lel bent di; hiya 'âwza teq'ud gan'bak.* 9. « *muş lâzem nel'mes* » *eş şûra di.* 10. *eħna 'âwzîn men'nak ħâga.* 11. *'âwza men'ha ħâga?* 12. *La-, ana muş 'âw'za ħâga.* 13. *ba'ħiss wa'ga' fî baĵni lam'ma agîs'sâha.* 14. « *da* » *muş ħâga; « rah » yefîl fi yôm aw yômên.* 15. *asteker ennak ġallân.* 16. *aħad't bar'd lêlet embâreh; ana nem't fil ħala men ġer ġaşa.* 17. *agîb ħakîm?* 18. *'andek « aî » ħem'ma?* 19. *La-, el ħamd lel'lâh!* 20. *etfaddal ħet'tet 'eş we zeb'da.* 21. *ma<sup>o</sup> en'nuh fât qurrai'yeb, ma şaf's ħâga.* 22. *lâzem telmaş'sa kull yôm 'alâşân şeħ'ħetak.* 23. *kull ed denya betqûl keda.* 24. *da ma<sup>o</sup> rûf «lekull ed dun'ya».* 25. *teqdari te'ûmi?* 26. *hiya ma teqdarş te'addi eş şâre' lewah'daha.* 27. *en nâs eĵ ʃai'yebîn yerûhu el ganna lam'ma yemîtu.* 28. *ħemtu meraiyaħa ħâleş, wala w «ennaħa» şuğaiyara.* 29. *şuğli muş mul'eb, ella lamma yekûn eĵ ʃaqş ħarr.* 30. *terîd tesmaħ li asterai'yah fi bêtek lehadd bukra eş şubħ?*

*bard* (took cold). (5) or Here you are! (6) This is as good as *wala'w* ».

Tear, <i>šar'maṭ</i>	Torn, <i>mešar'maṭ</i>	Middle, <i>wes't</i>
Equal, <i>sāwi (sāwa)</i>	Free; loose, <i>sāyeb</i>	Equal, a., <i>zai ba'd</i>
Swallow, <i>eb'la'</i>	• ; gratuitous, <i>balās</i>	Freedom, <i>hurri'ya</i>
Set free, <i>sīb; sāyeb</i>	Arithmetic, <i>hesāb</i>	Gathering, <i>egtemā'</i>
Arrest, <i>em'sek</i>	Real, <i>ḥaqīqi (-yīn)</i>	Meeting, <i>muqāb'la</i>
Imprison, <i>eh'bes</i>	Prison, <i>ḥab's; seg'n</i>	Really, <i>fil ḥaqīqa</i>
Arrive, <i>ew'šal</i>	Arrival, <i>we'šūl</i>	A present, <i>hedi'ya</i>
Prevent, <i>em'na'c1</i>	Process, <i>'amaliya</i>	A question, <i>su'-āl</i>
Blow, <i>en'fuh</i>	Partner, <i>šerik</i>	An exercise, <i>tamrīn</i>
Wet, <i>bell (ball)</i>	Wet, a., <i>mab'lūl</i>	Alcohol, <i>sbīr'lu</i>
Dry, <i>naš'sef</i>	Dry, a., <i>nā'sef</i>	Spirit-lamp, <i>sber'tera</i>
Build, <i>eb'ni (ba'na)</i>	Building, <i>benāya</i>	Feast, <i>'id (a'yād)</i>

Please yourself; as you like, *'ala kēfak; zai ma trīd*

**Exercise.** 1. You must not drive in ( the ) middle of the street. 2. He has torn my clothes, and spoilt my work. Please prevent him (from) doing this again. 3. To digest our food properly we must chew ( or masticate ) it well. 4. The man next door<sup>a</sup> arrived last night. 5. I live ( I am living ) with my family in the big ( the ) building by ( near to ) the church. 6. If your partner saw you doing that, he would forbid<sup>b</sup> you. 7. When we multiply 8 by 8, we really add 8 to itself eight times. 8. This process of addition would require a long column; but by ( means of ) multiplication it is done quickly, if we know the multiplication table. 9. When eight is subtracted from twelve, there is a difference of four. 10. The boat arrived ( at ) Alexandria last night. 11. She was drying her ( the ) wet clothes in the sun. 12. What is the number of the building ( which ) you are looking for? 13. What language ( do ) you speak? 14. What building is this? 15. He is free to do as he likes. 16. The police arrested him for theft; but I believe they will set him free in ( after ) a day or two. 17. I cannot go far from here. 18. What shall I do then? 19. She could not come last week, because she was then ( at that time ) very ill. 20. I came home and then ( soon after ) I went to bed. 21. You must do your work properly. 22. I had no occasion to visit you last week.

(1) Keep from doing; command against; prohibit. (2) Go away; remove to a distance. (3) By means of. (4) For the pronominal suffixes see Lesson 2. (5) See

Go far <sup>2</sup> , <i>eb'ed</i> ( <i>be'ed</i> )	Pair of, <i>gōz</i>	Move, vt., <i>ḥar'rak</i>
Come near, <i>qar'rab</i>	Next, <i>tāni</i>	" .vi., <i>et'ḥar'rak</i>
Add; join, <i>dīf</i> ; <i>zīd</i>	Addition, <i>ziyādu</i>	—ment, <i>ḥaraka</i>
" ; sum up, <i>eg'ma'</i>	" , in arithm., <i>gam'ic</i>	Store, n., <i>maḥzan</i>
Subtract, <i>eḥ'raḥ</i>	Subtraction, <i>ṣarḥ</i>	to —, <i>eḥ'zen</i>
Multiply, <i>eḍ'rab</i>	Multiplication, <i>ḍar'b</i>	Win, <i>ek'sab</i>
" ; increase, <i>kat'tar</i>	Column, <i>'amūd</i>	Self, <i>nafs</i> ; <i>zāt</i>
Require, <i>yestal'zem</i>	Table; list, <i>gad'wal</i>	my—, <i>naf'sā'</i>
Compare, <i>qābel</i> ; <i>qāren</i>	Difference, <i>far'q</i>	her—, <i>nafsa'ha</i>
Mix, vt., <i>eḥ'teḥ</i>	Proper, <i>lāyeq</i> ; <i>tamām</i>	Separate, vt., <i>ef'ṣel</i>
" , vi., <i>eḥ'teḥ</i>	—ly, <i>kuwaiyes</i> ; <i>'edel</i>	" , a., <i>maf'ṣūl</i>
To cheat, <i>ḡeṣṣ</i> ( <i>ḡaṣṣ</i> )	By <sup>3</sup> , <i>bewāṣṣet</i>	Join, vt., <i>ew'ṣel</i>

Then<sup>2</sup>, *waqta'ha*; *ba'da'ha*; *ba'den*; -ummāl, *ba'qa*

**Exercise.** 1. *Enta muṣ lāzem testiq fi weṣṣ es sāre*. 2. *Huwa ṣarmaḥ hedūmi, we ḥas'sar ṣuḡ'li. Men ṣaḍlak emna'uh ye'mel keda mar'ra tān'ya.* 3. *'alāsān neh'dum aklena kuwai'yes, lāzem nemḍuḡuh ṣaiyeb (or kuwai'yes).* 4. *er rāḡel elli ganbe'na<sup>6</sup> (ḡārna) we'ṣel lēlet embāreḥ.* 5. *ana sāken ma'el'ti fil benāya el kebīra ganb el kenīsa.* 6. *eza ṣāḥak ṣerīkak bele'mel keda, kān yemna'ak.* 7. *lamma neḍ'rab tamānya fi 8, eḥna fil ḥaḡḡa benegma' tamānya 'ala nafsaha taman marrāt.* 8. *'amaliyet el gam' di testalzem 'amūd ṣawīl; lāken bewāṣṣet eḍ ḍarb tet'emel besur'a, eza kun'na ne'raf gadwal eḍ ḍarb.* 9. *lamma tamānya tenṣereḥ mēn etnāsar yekūn fih ṣarq arba'a.* 10. *el markeb weṣlet Eskenderi'ya embāreḥ bel lēl.* 11. *hi'ya kānet betnaš'seḥ hedūm-ha el mablūla fiṣ ṣams.* 12. *ēh nemret el 'emāra elli betdauwar 'alēha?* 13. *Aī luḡa betet'kallem?* 14. *ēh el benāya di?* 15. *huwa ḥurr ye'mel 'ala kēḥuh.* 16. *el būlīs meskuh (qa'baḍ 'alēh)'alāsān ṣerqa; lākenmi a'teḡed raḥ yeṣībūh ba'd yōm aw yōmēn.* 17. *ana ma aḡdarš ab'ed men (or 'an) hena.* 18. *a'mel ēh ummāl (or ba'qa)?* 19. *hiya ma ḡedretš tegi el gum'a elli fātel 'alāsān kānet waqtaha 'aiyāna qawi.* 20. *ana ḡet lel bēt we ba'daha ḥālan nemt.* 21. *enta lāzem te'mel ṣuḡlak kuwaiyes.* 22. *ma kanš 'andi fur'ṣa azūrak el gum'a elli fātel.*

paragraphs 18, 19 and 20 of the Exercise. (6) In the adjoining house; who is next or near to us.

Distribute, <i>far'raq</i> <sup>1</sup>	Distribution, <i>tafrîq</i>	Carpet, <i>seg'gâda</i>
Introduce, <i>'ar'raf; qad'dem</i>	Attention, <i>entebâh</i>	Cupboard, <i>dû'lâb</i>
Distinguish, <i>mai'yez</i>	Distinction, <i>tam'yîz</i>	Wardrobe, "
Suit; agree with, <i>wâfeq</i>	Suitable, <i>mewâfeq</i>	Shelf, <i>raff (rufûf)</i>
Appear, <i>ež'har (žahar)</i>	Blunt, <i>tâlem; bâred</i>	Shawl, <i>sâl (šilân)</i>
Cost, <i>yəsâwi; yekal'lef</i>	Cost, <i>taman; kul'fa</i>	Belt, <i>he'zâm</i>
Bargain, <i>fâşel</i>	A bargain, <i>šar'wa</i>	Glove, <i>gewan'ti</i>
Sail, <i>sâfer</i>	Voyage <sup>4</sup> , <i>sa'far</i>	Napkin, <i>fûṭa</i>
Accustom, <i>'au'wed</i>	Custom <sup>5</sup> , <i>'âda</i>	Towel, <i>manša'fa</i>
Go in, <i>hušš, ed'hul</i>	—house, <i>gun'ruk</i>	Curtain, <i>setâra</i>
Shoot, fire at, <i>qau'was</i> <sup>2</sup>	Habit, <i>'â'da</i>	Comb, <i>meš'f</i>
" ; hunt, <i>šîd; eš'âd</i> <sup>3</sup>	Passport, <i>pas'pôr</i>	Hope, n., <i>'a'sam</i>

**Exercise.** 1. Distribute this money amongst ( on ) all these men. 2. She was running to catch the tram. 3. Running is a good exercise for the young, but walking is better for the old. 4. Yesterday I passed a sleepless<sup>2</sup> night. 5. "I want you" to be with me to-morrow when I go to buy a carpet. 6. A good carpet may cost you much money. 7. He cannot distinguish between (the) good and (the) evil. 8. Between (the) red and (the) blue there is a difference of (in the) colour. 9. Introduce me to this lady, please; I should like to know her (make her acquaintance). 10. ( He ) who accustoms himself ( on ) to good habits, lives a happy life. 11. I cannot go in without permission. 12. Then you (must) have to wait until tomorrow. 13. When we had gathered the boys together they gathered round the fire. 14. This is good for you, " but it " does not suit me. 15. I should like to know if this is suitable to you. 16. I need a comb to dress (comb) my hair, and a napkin to wipe my face. Where shall I find them? 17. They were in your ( f. ) wardrobe, on the lower shelf. 18. Next year I hope to be in America. 19. Are you sure of what you said? No, I am not (sure). 20. When passing through ( in ) the customs you have to present your passport. 21. " I hope " <sup>3</sup> they will not delay me there. 22. Are you in a hurry?

(1) Also *waz'za*<sup>c</sup>. (2) To let fly or project, with force from a bow, gun, or the like. *Eḍrab bel bondoqi'ya*, or *ber rušâš*, or *ben nâr* (fire at) is more used in Egypt than *qau'was* which is common in Syria. (3) To hit, kill, or wound with a missile. (4) or Journey. (5) Customs (duties imposed on imports and exports) is *gun'ruk*. (6) This Privative Suffix is rendered by « *bila* »;

Amongst, 'a'la; bèn  
 " ; amidst, bèn  
 To offer; present, qad'dem  
 " advance, vt., qad'dem  
 " " , vi., etqad'dem  
 " gather, vt., eg'ma'; lemm  
 " collect, vi., egtama'; etlamm  
 " delay, vt., ah'har  
 " " , vi., et-ah'har  
 " regard, eh'seb; e'teber  
 " comb, sar'rah; mas'saṭ  
 " hope, et'as'sem<sup>8</sup>

Gun; cannon, mad'fa<sup>c</sup>  
 " , fowling-piece, buhdu'qiya  
 " ; pistol, fard; revol'ver  
 Moneyless<sup>6</sup>, ma 'andūs felūs  
 Causeless, " lūs sa'bab  
 Homeless, " " bēt  
 Friendless, " " ṣāheb  
 Unable<sup>7</sup>, mus qāder  
 Unknown, " ma'riṭ  
 Unlike " zai  
 Sure, met-ak'ked (-in)  
 To be good for, yensa<sup>c</sup> le...

**Exercise.** 1. Farruq el felūs dī (or dōl) 'ala kull er reggāla dōl.  
 2. kānet betegri 'alāsān telḥaq et trām. 3. el gar'i tamrīn kuwaiyes  
 lel ṣuḡai'yarīn, lāken el mas'i aḥsan lel kubār. 4. embāreh ana  
 maddēt lēla men ḡer<sup>6</sup> nōm. 5. 'awzak tekūn wai'yāya buk'ra  
 lamma arūh aṣteri seggāda. 6. seggāda kuwai'yesa yemken  
 tekallefak felūs kelīr. 7. huwa ma yeqdarš yemai'yez bèn eṣṣaiyeb  
 wel baṭṭāl. 8. bèn el aḥ'mar wel azraq fi farq fil lōn. 9. 'arraf'ni  
 bel (or qaddemni lel) sitt di, men faḍlak. Aḥebb a'rafsha. 10. Elli  
 ye'au'wed naf'su<sup>6</sup> 'ala 'awāyed ṭai'yeba, ye'īs 'īsa sa'īda. 11. ma  
 aqdarš aḥuṣṣ men ḡer ez'n. 12. ummāl lāzem testan'na leḡāyel  
 bukra. 13. Lam'ma gama'na el welād wai'ya ba'q, etlam'mu  
 ḥōl en nār. 14. da yensa<sup>c</sup> lak, " lākennu<sup>6</sup> " ma yewāfeḡnīs.  
 15. aḥebb a'raf eza kān da yewāf'qak. 16. Ana 'āwez meš'ṭ  
 'alāsān asar'rah ša'ri, we mansā'fa anas'sef weš'si. Fēn alāqī-  
 hum? 17. Kānu fi dūlābek, 'ala er raff et taḥṭāni. 18. es sana  
 el gai'ya at'ašsem akūn fi Amerika. 19. enta met-akked men  
 elli qul'tu<sup>6</sup>? La-, mus met-akked. 20. lamma tefūt fil gumruk  
 lāzem teqaddem passpōrak. 21. enšalla<sup>8</sup> ma ye-aḥḥarūnīs henāk.  
 22. enta mesta'ḡel?

men ḡer'' (without; free from); or by " ma lūs; ma 'andūs'' (having no;  
 lacking; destitute of). (7) This **Negative Prefix** is rendered by "mus'' (not.)  
 If it is verbal, as in «Unlock (eṣ'taḥ); Unbind (fukk)» which signifies the  
 reversal of an action, other words are used. (8) Means also, God willing! Would  
 to God! I hope so! (9)

## Vocabulary of Words necessary for practical purposes

The numbers indicate the Lesson in which the word occurred.

<b>Abbreviate</b> , <i>ehte'ser (ehta'sar)</i>	22	—wards, <i>bā'den</i>	4
<b>Abdomen</b> , <i>baṣ'n (buṣūn)</i>	23	<b>Again</b> , <i>tāni; mar'ra tān'ya</i>	14
<b>Able</b> , <i>qāder (-īn)</i>	15	<b>Against</b> , <i>ḍedd</i>	24
<b>About</b> , <i>'an; be'huṣūṣ</i>	11	<b>Age</b> , <i>'um'r (a'mār)</i>	11
<b>Above</b> , <i>fōq</i>	10	<b>Ago</b> , <i>men mud'del</i>	
<b>Accept</b> , <i>eq'bal (qe'bel)</i>	17	<b>Agree</b> , <i>et'te'feq (etta'faq)</i>	17
—able, <i>maq'būl</i>		—ment, <i>ettefāq (-āt)</i>	24
—ance, <i>qubūl</i>	24	<b>Ahead of</b> , <i>quddām</i>	10
<b>Accident</b> , <i>ḥād'sa (ḥawādes)</i>	30	<b>Aid</b> , see <i>Help</i>	7
<b>Accompany</b> , <i>rāfeq</i>	15	<b>Aim</b> , <i>naš'sen</i>	
<b>According to</b> , <i>beḥa'sab</i>		<b>Air</b> , <i>ha'wa</i>	10
<b>Account</b> , <i>ḥesāb (-āt)</i>		<b>Airing</b> , <i>Take an —, etfas'saḥ</i>	28
to —, <i>'al'lel</i>		<b>Alcohol</b> , <i>sebīr'tu; alkōl</i>	29
<b>Accustom</b> , <i>'au'wed</i>	30	<b>Alive</b> , <i>ḥai'; 'āyes (-a, -īn)</i>	21
<b>Active</b> , <i>našīl (-īn, nu'saḥa)</i>	28	<b>All</b> , <i>kull</i>	3
<b>Activity</b> , <i>našāt</i>		— day long, <i>ḥul en nahār</i>	5
<b>Add</b> , <i>dīf (dāf)</i>	29	at —, <i>a'badan</i>	21
— up, <i>eg'ma' (ga'ma')</i>	29	<b>Allow</b> , <i>es'maḥ (sa'maḥ)</i>	17
—ing, <i>eḍāfa; gam'</i>	29	—able, <i>masmāḥ (-a)</i>	
—ition, " "	29	<b>Almost</b> , <i>taqrīban</i>	11
<b>Address</b> , n., <i>'enwān (-āt)</i>	19	<b>Alone</b> , <i>waḥ'd . . .</i>	15
<b>Advance</b> , vt., <i>qad'dem</i>	30	<b>Already</b> , <i>qab'la; men qab'la</i>	26
" , vi., <i>elqad'dem</i>	30	<b>Alright</b> , <i>ḥai'yeb</i>	25
" , n., <i>taqad'dum</i>		<b>Also</b> , <i>kamān</i>	3
<b>Advice</b> , <i>našīḥa (našāyeh)</i>	25	<b>Although</b> , <i>walaw'</i>	28
<b>Advise</b> , <i>en'saḥ (na'saḥ)</i>	25	<b>Always</b> , <i>tamal'li; dāy'man</i>	14
<b>Aerodrome</b> , <i>maṭār (-āt)</i>	28	<b>America</b> , <i>am'rika</i>	27
<b>Aeroplane</b> , <i>ḥai'yāra (-āt)</i>	28	—n, <i>amrikāni (amrikān)</i>	27
<b>Afraid</b> , <i>ḥāyef (-īn)</i>	26	<b>Among</b> , <i>bēn; fī was't</i>	30
<b>After</b> , <i>ba'd</i>	4,10	—st, <i>bēn; 'ala</i>	30
—noon, <i>ba'd eḍ ḍuh'r</i>	19	<b>And</b> , <i>we; wa</i>	1

Angel, <i>malák</i> ( <i>malay'ka</i> )	27	— well as, <i>zai</i>	
Angle, <i>záw'ya</i> ( <i>zawáya</i> )		— yet, <i>les'sa</i>	{(a'lab)
Angry, <i>ḡaḡbân</i> ; <i>za'lán</i> (-in)	17	Ask, <i>es'al</i> ( <i>sa'al</i> ); <i>eḡlub</i>	8, 15
make —, <i>ḡaḡ'dab</i> ; <i>za'at</i>	28	Asleep, <i>náyem</i> (-in)	21
Animal, <i>ḡaiwân</i> (-át)	12	Assist. see Help, <i>sá'ed</i>	7
Annoy, <i>za'at</i> ; <i>ḡáyeq</i>	17	At, 'and	4, 12
Another, <i>tóni</i>	10, 26	— all, <i>a'badan</i>	21
— time, <i>mar'ra tán'ya</i>	10	— first, <i>au'walan</i> ; <i>fil au'wal</i>	24
Answer, n., <i>gawáb</i> , <i>radd</i>	19, 39	— last, <i>aḡḡiran</i> , <i>fil aḡer</i>	24
to —, <i>ḡáweb</i> ; <i>rudd</i> ( <i>radd</i> )		— once, <i>ḡálan</i>	10
Auy, <i>aī</i>	10	— present, <i>del'waqt</i>	
— body, <i>aī ḡadd</i>	18	Attack, n., <i>hugüm</i>	
— one, „ <i>wáḡed</i>	18	to —, <i>eh'gem</i> ( <i>ha'gam</i> )	
— thing, „ <i>ḡága</i> , <i>aī sé</i>	10	Attend, <i>eḡ'dar</i> ; — to, <i>ente'beh le</i>	
— where, „ <i>maḡ'rah</i>	19	Attention, <i>entebâh</i>	30
Appear, <i>ež'har</i> ( <i>ža'har</i> ; <i>bân</i> )	30	pay —, <i>ente'beh</i> ( <i>enta'bah</i> )	11
Appetite, <i>ḡahi'ya</i>	24	Attract, <i>eg'zeb</i> ( <i>ga'zab</i> )	
Apple, <i>tuf'sâḡa</i> ( <i>tuffâḡ</i> )	10	— ion, <i>gaz'b</i> , <i>gazbi'ya</i>	
Approach, v., <i>qar'rab</i>		— ive, <i>gazzâb</i> ; <i>gâzeb</i> (-a, -in)	
April, <i>abríl</i>	11	August, <i>oḡos'fos</i>	11
Apron, <i>fúḡa</i> ( <i>fu'wat</i> )		Aunt, 'am'ma; <i>ḡála</i>	22
Arabic, 'a'rabi	19	Autumn, <i>ḡarîf</i>	25
Are, see Lesson 1		Awake, <i>ḡâḡi</i> ( <i>ḡâḡyîn</i> )	21
Arithmetic, <i>ḡesâb</i>	29	Away, <i>ba'id</i> ( <i>bu'ád</i> )	21
Arm, <i>derâ'</i> (-át, <i>ad'ru'</i> )	14	<b>Back</b> , n., <i>ḡah'r</i> ( <i>ḡuhúr</i> )	18
— chair, <i>kur'si bemasâned</i>		„ „ a., <i>warrâni</i> (-yîn)	
Army, <i>ḡés</i> ( <i>geyús</i> )	27	to —, <i>es'ned</i> ( <i>sa'nad</i> )	
Around, <i>ḡól</i> ; <i>ḡawálên</i>	21	come —, <i>er'ga'</i> ( <i>re'ge'</i> )	
Arrange, <i>rat'leb</i>	18	give —, <i>rag'ga'</i>	
— d, <i>metrat'leb</i> (-a, -in)	18	go —, <i>er'ga'</i> ( <i>re'ge'</i> )	13
— ment, <i>tarlîb</i> (-át)	18	Bad, <i>baḡḡâl</i> (-a, -in); <i>we'ḡes</i>	7
Arrest, <i>eq'buḡ</i> ( <i>qa'bad</i> ) 'ala	29	(-a, in); <i>ra'di</i> (-ya)	
Arrival, <i>weḡúl</i>	29	—ness, <i>radâwa</i>	
Arrive, <i>ew'sal</i> ( <i>we'sel</i> )	29	Bake, <i>éḡ'bez</i> ( <i>ḡa'baz</i> )	
Artichoke, <i>ḡarsúf</i>	27	— r, <i>ḡabbâz</i> ; <i>far'rân</i> (-in)	21
As, <i>zai</i>	2	— ry, <i>maḡ'baz</i> ( <i>maḡâbez</i> )	21
— well, <i>kamân</i>			

Balance, <i>mîzân (mawâzîn)</i>		Belief, <i>e'teqâd (-ât) [šad'daq]</i>	27
Ball, <i>kôra (ku'war)</i>	28	Believe, <i>e'teqed (e'taqad); †</i>	27
„, dance, <i>bal'lo (-hât); raq's</i>	28	Bell, <i>ga'ras (agrâs)</i>	18
Banana, <i>môza</i>	14	Beloved, <i>maħbûb (-în)</i>	17
Bandage, <i>rubât (-ât)</i>		Below, <i>taħ't</i>	10
Bank, <i>ban'k (benûk)</i>	7	Belt, <i>hezâm (-ât, heze'ma)</i>	30
Bargain, n., <i>šar'wa</i>	30	Bend, <i>el'ni (ta'na); eħ'ni ↓</i>	21
to —, <i>fâšel</i>	30	Benzine, <i>benzîn [(ħa'na)]</i>	25
Barley, <i>še'ir</i>	25	Beside, <i>gan'b</i>	28
Basket, <i>sa'bat (-ât)</i>		Best, <i>el-aħ'san</i>	23
Bath, <i>ħam'mâm (-ât)</i>	16	Better, <i>aħ'san</i>	22, 23
— room, „ „ [ <i>ħam'ma</i> ]		Between, <i>bên</i>	10
Bathe, vt., <i>ħam'mi</i> ; vi., <i>este-†</i>	16	Beware of, <i>eħte'res men</i>	11
Beans, <i>fûl</i>	25	Bicycle, <i>besk'lêta; 'a'gala</i>	22
french —, <i>fašûl'ya</i>		Big, <i>kebir (kubâr)</i>	2, 3
kidney —, <i>lûb'ya</i>		Bigger, <i>ak'bar</i>	23
Beard, <i>daq'n (duqûn)</i>		Bind, <i>er'buł (ra'bał)</i>	6, 10
Beast, <i>bahîm (bahâyem)</i>		Bird, <i>lêr (teyûr)</i>	12
Beat, <i>eđ'rab (da'rab)</i>	24	Birth, <i>welâda (mawâlid)</i>	
—ing, n., <i>dar'b</i>	24	—day, <i>'id milâd</i>	
Beautiful, <i>gamîl (gumâl)</i>	22	Biscuit, <i>bas'kawit</i>	25
Beauty, <i>gamâl</i>	24	Bitch, <i>kal'ba</i>	15
Because, <i>'alašân; be'sa'bab</i>	3, 22	Bite, <i>'udd ('dd)</i>	24
Become, <i>eb'qa (ba'qa); šîr (šâr)</i>	24	Bitter, <i>murr (-a, -în)</i>	22, 23
Bed, <i>sarîr (sarâyer); far'sa</i>	2	Black, <i>es'wed (sûd)</i>	13, 23
—room, <i>ôdet nôm</i>	14	—ness, <i>sawâd</i>	25
Bee, <i>naħ'la (naħ'l)</i>	25	—smith, <i>ħad'dâd (-în)</i>	24
Beef, <i>laħ'm(a) ba'qari</i>	21	Blame, <i>lûm (lâm)</i>	
Beer, <i>bîra</i>		Bless, <i>bârek</i>	
Beet-root, <i>ban'gar</i>	27	Blind, <i>a''ma ('em'y; 'emyân)</i>	
Before, <i>qab'l; qud'dâm</i>	4, 10, 16	Blood, <i>damm'</i>	21
Beg, <i>etrag'ga; es'ħat (ša'ħat)</i>	26	Blotter, <i>naš'sâfa</i>	
Beget, <i>ew'led (we'led)</i>		Blotting paper, <i>wa'raq naš'sâf</i>	
Beggar, <i>šahħât (-în)</i>	26	Blow, <i>en'fuħ (na'faħ)</i>	29
Begin, <i>eb'da (bada); ebt'e'di ↓</i>	21	Blue, <i>az'raq (zur'q)</i>	13
Beginning, <i>au'wel [(ebta'da)</i>	24	Blunt, <i>tâlem, bâred (-a, -în)</i>	30
Behind, <i>wa'ra</i>	16	Boat, <i>mar'keb (marâkeb)</i>	28



Body, <i>ges'm</i> ( <i>agsâm</i> )	22	Brush, n., <i>for'sa</i> ( <i>fo'raš</i> )	26
Boil, v., <i>eġ'li</i> ( <i>ġa'la</i> )	15	to —, <i>far'raš</i>	26
Bomb, <i>bom'ba</i>	.	Bucket, <i>gar'dal</i> ( <i>garâdel</i> )	
Bone, <i>'ad'ma</i> ( <i>'eđâm</i> )	22	Build, <i>eb'ni</i> ( <i>ba'na</i> )	29
Book, <i>ketâb</i> ( <i>ku'tub</i> )	1	—ing, n., <i>benâya</i> ; <i>'emâra</i> (-ât)	29
—shop, <i>makta'ba</i> ( <i>makâteb</i> )		Bullet, <i>rašâša</i>	
Boots, <i>gaz'ma</i> ( <i>ge'zam</i> )	2, 16	Bundle, <i>hez'ma</i> (-ât; <i>he'zam</i> )	10
Borrow, <i>este'lef</i> ( <i>êsta'laf</i> )	26	Burn, vt., <i>eġ'raq</i> ( <i>ġa'raq</i> )	15
Both, <i>el-etnên</i>	10	Bury, <i>ed'fen</i> ( <i>da'fan</i> )	
Bottle, <i>qezâza</i> ( <i>qazâyez</i> )	5	Business, <i>suġ'l</i> ( <i>ašġâl</i> )	17
Bottom, <i>qa'r</i> ( <i>qu'ür</i> )	26	Busy, <i>mašġül</i> (-în)	19
Bow, n., <i>qôs</i> ( <i>aqwâs</i> )		But, <i>lâken</i>	1
Bow, vi., <i>enġe'ni</i> ( <i>enġa'na</i> )	21	Butcher, <i>gazzâr</i> (-în)	20
Box, n., <i>'el'ba</i> ( <i>'e'lab</i> ); <i>lak'ma</i>	18	Butter, <i>zeb'da</i>	7
to —, <i>el'kom</i> ( <i>la'kam</i> )	20	cooking —, <i>sam'na</i>	
Boy, <i>wa'lad</i> ( <i>welâd</i> ; <i>awlâd</i> )	2	Button, <i>zerr</i> ( <i>zerâr</i> )	18
Branch, <i>far'ic</i> ( <i>furü'ic</i> )	24	—hole, <i>'er'wa</i> ( <i>'arâwi</i> )	18
Brandy, <i>bran'di</i> ; <i>kon'yâk</i>		Buy, <i>êste'ri</i> ( <i>êsta'ra</i> )	6, 7
Brass, <i>naġâs</i>	14	—ing, n., <i>še'ra</i>	25
Bread, <i>'êš</i> ; <i>ġub'z</i>	7	By, <i>be</i> ; <i>gan'b</i> ; <i>bewâsiġat</i>	3, 12, 29
Break, <i>ek'sar</i> ( <i>ka'sar</i> )	18	<b>Cab</b> , <i>'arabi'ya</i> (-ât)	
— in pieces, <i>kas'sar</i>	22	Cabbage, <i>kurun'b</i>	14
Breakfast, <i>fuġür</i>	11	Cabman, <i>'arba'gi</i> (-'ya)	24
take —, <i>ef'tar</i> ( <i>fe'ter</i> )	16	Cacao, <i>kakâw</i>	26
Breast, <i>šad'r</i> ( <i>šudür</i> )	22	Cage, <i>qa'faš</i> ( <i>aq'fâš</i> )	25
Breath, <i>na'fas</i> ( <i>anfâs</i> )	26	Cake, <i>ka'ka</i> ( <i>ka'k</i> )	19
Breathe, <i>etnaš'fes</i>	26	Calf, <i>'eġ'l</i> ( <i>'uġül</i> )	
Breathing, <i>tanaf'fus</i>	26	Call, <i>nâdi</i> ( <i>nâda</i> ); <i>en'dah</i>	
Brick, <i>ġüba</i> ( <i>ġüb</i> )		( <i>na'dah</i> )	6, 10, 17
Bridge, <i>kub'ri</i> ( <i>kabâri</i> )	18	—ing, n., <i>ne'da</i> ; a., <i>beyen'dah</i>	
Bring, <i>ġîb</i> ( <i>ġâb</i> ); <i>ġât</i> (no past)	5, 6	Calm, a., <i>ġâdi</i> ( <i>ġâd'yîn</i> )	25
Broad, <i>'arîd</i> ( <i>'urâd</i> )		to —, <i>ġad'di</i> ( <i>ġad'da</i> ); <i>sak'ken</i>	21
Broke, a., <i>mefal'tes</i> (-în)	18	Camel, <i>ġa'mal</i> ( <i>ġemâl</i> )	21
Broken, <i>mak'sür</i> (-în)	18	Can, (aux. verb), <i>yeġ'dar</i>	5
Broom, <i>maġaš'sa</i> (-ât)	26	Candle, <i>šam'a</i> ( <i>šam'ic</i> )	25
Brother, <i>âġġ</i> ( <i>eġ'wa</i> )	12	Cane, <i>'ašâya</i> ( <i>'uši</i> ); <i>'üd</i> ( <i>'idân</i> )	
Brown, <i>as'mar</i> ( <i>sum'r</i> )	18		

Captain, <i>qobbofan</i>	28	Cherries, <i>ka'raz</i> ; <i>kuréz</i>	
Capture, v., <i>em'sek</i> ( <i>me'sek</i> )		Chest, <i>šud'r</i> ( <i>šudâr</i> )	18
Car, 'arabi'ya	22	— of drawers, <i>bîrôn</i>	
Card, <i>wa'raqa</i> , <i>kar'ta</i>	19	Chew, <i>em'doğ</i> ( <i>ma'dağ</i> )	28
Care, n., <i>ehtemâm</i>		Chewing, <i>mad'ğ</i>	28
take —, <i>ew'a</i> ( <i>we'a</i> ); <i>hâseb</i>	11	—gum, <i>lâden</i>	
Careful, <i>wâ'i</i> ; <i>harîş</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	28	Chick, <i>katkât</i> ( <i>katâkât</i> )	
Carpenter, <i>nag'gâr</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	24	Chicken, <i>far'ha</i> ( <i>ferâh</i> )	
Carpet, <i>seggâda</i> ( <i>sagâgîd</i> )	30	Child, <i>wel'd</i> ( <i>welâd</i> )	28
Carriage, 'arabi'ya	12	—ren, <i>awlâd</i>	28
Carrots, <i>ga'zar</i>	14	Chin, <i>daq'n</i> ( <i>duqân</i> )	
Carry, <i>sîl</i> ( <i>šâl</i> ); <i>eğ'mel</i> ( <i>hamal</i> )	13	China, <i>eş şîn</i>	
Case, <i>hâla</i>	23	—man, <i>şîni</i> ( <i>-yîn</i> )	
" , receptacle, <i>şandûq</i> ( <i>şanâdîq</i> )		—ware, " ; <i>şuhûn</i>	
Cat, <i>qu't'a</i> ( <i>qu'tat</i> )	20	Chocolate, <i>şakolâta</i>	26
Catch, <i>el'haq</i> ( <i>le'heq</i> ); <i>em'sek</i>		Choice, <i>ehtiyâr</i> ; <i>zôq</i>	
( <i>me'sek</i> )	21	Choose, <i>ehtâr</i> ; <i>naq'qi</i>	27
— cold, <i>raş'sah</i> ; <i>zak'kem</i>	28	Christian, <i>nuşrâni</i> ( <i>nuşâra</i> )	27
Cauliflower, <i>qarnabîf</i>	27	Christmas, 'id-el-milâd	
Cause, n., <i>sa'bab</i> ( <i>as'bâb</i> )	22	Church, <i>kanîsa</i> ( <i>kanâyes</i> )	27
to —, <i>sab'beb</i>	28	Cigarette, <i>siğâra</i> ( <i>şagâyer</i> )	1
—less, <i>mâlîs sa'bab</i>	30	Cinema, <i>si'nema</i>	9
Ceiling, <i>saq'f</i> ( <i>suquf</i> )		Circle, <i>dây'ra</i> ( <i>dawâyer</i> )	26
Celery <i>karaf's</i>	27	Clean, a., <i>nađîf</i> ( <i>nudâf</i> )	8
Cellar, <i>karâr</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )		to —, <i>nad'daf</i>	8
Cement, n., <i>semen'tu</i>		—liness, <i>nađâfa</i>	16
Chain, n., <i>selse'la</i> ( <i>salâsel</i> )		Clear, a., plain, <i>wâdeh</i> ( <i>wâd'hîn</i> )	20
Chair, <i>kur'si</i> ( <i>karâsi</i> )	2, 4	" , pure, <i>rayeq</i> ; <i>şâfi</i> ( <i>-yîn</i> )	20
Champagne, <i>şampân'ya</i>	26	to —, <i>rau'waq</i> ; <i>wad'dah</i>	
Change, n., <i>tağyîra</i>		Clever, <i>şâfer</i> ( <i>în</i> ); <i>şuftar</i> )	27
—of money, <i>fak'ka</i>	20	—ness, <i>şâfâra</i>	
to —, <i>ğai'yar</i> ; <i>fukk</i> ( <i>fakk</i> )	18, 21	Clock, <i>sâ'et-hêf</i>	
Cheap, <i>rahîş</i> ( <i>ruhâş</i> )	22	Close, v., <i>eq'fel</i> ( <i>qa'fal</i> )	7
Cheat, <i>ğeş</i> ( <i>ğas</i> )	29	— by, <i>gan'b</i> ; <i>qarîb men</i>	
Cheek, <i>hadd</i> ( <i>hudûd</i> )	13	—d, <i>maqûl</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	
Cheerful, <i>farhân</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	25	Closing, <i>qaf'l</i>	24
Cheese, <i>geb'na</i>	7	Cloth, <i>qumâs</i> ( <i>-ât</i> , <i>aqme'sa</i> )	18

Clothes, <i>hudâm</i> ; <i>liyâb</i>	8	Conduct, <i>sulûk</i>	
Cloud, n., <i>gêm</i> ( <i>guyûm</i> )	24	— or of train, <i>kumsâri</i> ( <i>-'ya</i> )	
to —, <i>gai'yem</i>	24	Conjugation of Verbs	6
Coal, <i>fah'm</i>	12	Conscience, <i>damîr</i> ( <i>damâyer</i> )	
Coarse, <i>he'sên</i> ( <i>-a, -în</i> )	26	Conscientious, <i>şâheb zemma</i>	
Coat, <i>sat'ra</i> ( <i>se'tar</i> )	15	Conscious, <i>wâ'i</i> ; <i>fâyeq</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	
Coffee, <i>qah'wa</i>	2	Consider, <i>e'te'ber</i> ( <i>e'ta'bar</i> )	30
— beans, <i>bunn</i>		— ation, <i>e'tebâr</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	
— house, <i>qah'wa</i> ( <i>qahâwi</i> )	28	Cook, n., <i>tab'bâh</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	10
Cold, n., <i>bar'd</i> ; a., <i>bâred</i>	13	to —, <i>e't'buĥ</i> ( <i>ta'baĥ</i> )	10
— in the head, <i>ras'h</i> ( <i>ruşûĥât</i> )	28	— ing, <i>tab'h</i> ; <i>tabîh</i>	14
to catch —, <i>ras'sâh</i> ; <i>zak'kem</i>	28	— ing pot, <i>ĥal'la</i> ( <i>ĥe'lal</i> )	14
Collar, <i>qab'ba</i> ; <i>lôq</i> ( <i>aĥwâq</i> )		Cool, a., <i>bâred</i> ( <i>-a, -în</i> )	28
shirt —, <i>yâqa</i> ( <i>-ât</i> ) ‡ ( <i>ga'ma'</i> )		to —, <i>bar'rad</i>	28
Collect, <i>lemm</i> ( <i>lamm</i> ); <i>eg'mâ'</i> ‡	30	Copper, <i>naĥâs</i> ; <i>ĥal'la</i> ( <i>ĥe'lal</i> )	14
— ion, <i>lam'ma</i> ; <i>magmû'a</i>		Copy, n., <i>nus'ĥa</i> ( <i>nu'saĥ</i> )	
— or, <i>taĥşil'gi</i> ( <i>-'ya</i> )		to —, <i>en'saĥ</i> ( <i>na'saĥ</i> )	
Colour, n., <i>lôn</i> ( <i>alwân</i> )	13	— book, <i>daf'tar</i> ( <i>dafâter</i> )	
dark —, „ <i>ġâmeq</i>	13	Cork, n., <i>faltîna</i>	
light —, „ <i>fâ'teĥ</i>	13	— screw, <i>faltâĥet qazâyez</i>	
to —, <i>lau'wen</i>	13	Corner, <i>zâw'ya</i> ( <i>zawâya</i> );	
Column, <i>'amûd</i> ( <i>'awâmîd</i> )	29	<i>ruk'n</i> ( <i>arkân</i> )	
Comb, n., <i>meş'l</i> ( <i>am'sât</i> )	30	Correct, a., <i>şahîĥ</i> ; <i>mażbûĥ</i>	23
to —, <i>maş'sat</i> ; <i>sar'raĥ</i>	30	to —, <i>şah'ĥah</i> ; <i>eż'buĥ</i> ( <i>za'baĥ</i> )	
Come, <i>ta'âla</i> , see Lesson	5	Corset, <i>korsê</i> ( <i>-ĥât</i> ); <i>bûs'tu</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	
— back, <i>er'ga'</i> ( <i>re'ge'</i> )	5	Cost, n., <i>kul'fa</i> ; <i>ta'man</i>	30
— down, <i>en'zel</i> ( <i>ne'zel</i> )	13	to —, <i>yekallef</i> ; <i>yesâwi</i> ; <i>yes'wa</i>	30
— in, <i>ed'ĥul</i> ( <i>da'ĥal</i> ); <i>ĥuśś</i>	13	Cotton, <i>quĥ'n</i>	
— out, <i>eĥ'rug</i> ( <i>ĥa'rag</i> )	13	Count, vt., <i>'edd</i> ( <i>'add</i> )	
— up, <i>eĥ'la'</i> ( <i>te'le'</i> )	13	Country, <i>ba'lad</i> ( <i>belâd</i> )	24
Comfortable, <i>merai'yah</i> ( <i>-a, -în</i> )	28	Courage, <i>şagâ'a</i>	26
feeling —, <i>mertâĥ</i> ; <i>mesterai'yah</i>		— ous, <i>şugâ'</i> ( <i>şug'ân</i> )	26
make —, <i>rai'yah</i>	28	Course, of —, <i>tab'an</i>	24
Companion, <i>refîq</i> ( <i>ru'faqa</i> )		Cousin, see Lesson	22
Company, <i>ref'qa</i> ; <i>şer'ka</i>		Cover, n., <i>ġa'ta</i> ( <i>ġuĥ'yân</i> )	2
Comparative Degree	23	to —, <i>ġaĥ'fi</i> ( <i>ġaĥ'ta</i> )	7
Compare, <i>qâbel</i> ; <i>qâren</i>	29	Covet, <i>ešte'hi</i> ( <i>ešta'ĥa</i> ),	
Concerning, <i>beĥuşûş</i>	21	<i>eĥ'sed</i> ( <i>ĥa'sad</i> )	

Cow, <i>ba'qara</i> ( <i>ba'qar</i> )	21	Daughter, <i>ben't</i> ( <i>banát</i> )	22
Coward, <i>gabân</i> ( <i>gu'bana</i> )	26	Day, <i>yôm</i> ( <i>ai'yâm</i> )	3
Cowardice, <i>gub'n</i> ; <i>gabâna</i>	26	—time, <i>nahâr</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	3
Cross, n., <i>šalīb</i> ( <i>šulbân</i> )	28	all — long, <i>lûl en nahâr</i>	5
" , a., <i>ğad'bân</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	28	Dead, <i>mai'yet</i> ( <i>-în</i> ), <i>amwât</i>	21
to —, <i>'ad'di</i> ( <i>'ad'da</i> )	28	Deal, n., <i>muqđâr</i> ( <i>maqâdir</i> )	
Cruel, <i>qâsi</i> ( <i>qas'yîn</i> , <i>qusâh</i> )	27	to — out, <i>far'raq</i>	
—ty, <i>qasâwa</i>	27	Dear, expensive, <i>ğâli</i> ( <i>-'yîn</i> )	22
Cry, n., <i>šurâh</i> ; <i>'eyâť</i>		" , beloved, <i>'aziz</i> ( <i>'uzâz</i> )	23
to —, <i>šar'rah</i> ; <i>'ai'yať</i>	17	Death, <i>môt</i>	21
Cucumber, <i>ħiyâr</i>	27	put to —, <i>mau'wet</i>	21
Cuff, <i>kumm</i> ( <i>kûmâm</i> )		Deceive, <i>eh'de'</i> ( <i>ħa'da'</i> )	
Cup, <i>fengân</i> ( <i>fanâgîn</i> )	5	December, <i>desem'bar</i>	11
Cupboard,, <i>dûlâb</i> ( <i>dawâlib</i> )	30	Deduct, <i>eh'sem</i> ( <i>ħa'sam</i> )	21
Cure, n., <i>'elâg</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	28	—ion, <i>ħaş'm</i> ( <i>ħuşûmât</i> )	
to —, <i>eš'fi</i> ( <i>ša'fa</i> )	28	Deep, <i>ğawîl</i> ( <i>ğuwât</i> )	26
Curse, v., <i>eš'tem</i> ( <i>ša'tam</i> ), <i>el'an</i> ( <i>la'an</i> )	17	Deer, <i>ğazâl</i> ( <i>ğuz'lân</i> )	
Curtain, <i>setâra</i> ( <i>satâyer</i> )	30	Defend, <i>eh'mi</i> ( <i>ħa'ma</i> )	
Cushion, <i>maħad'da</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	16	Delay, n., <i>ta-ħîr</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	
Custom, <i>'âda</i> ( <i>'awâyed</i> )	30	to —, vt., <i>aħ'ħar</i> ; <i>'au'waq</i>	30
—house, <i>gum'ruk</i> ( <i>gamârek</i> )	30	to —, vi., <i>elah'ħar</i> ; <i>'au'waq</i>	30
Cut, v., <i>eq'ľa'</i> ( <i>qa'ľa'</i> )	18	Demand, n., <i>ľa'tab</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	24
— a garment, <i>faš'sal</i>	22	to —, <i>el'lub</i> ( <i>ľa'tab</i> ) † <i>ħa'dam</i>	24
— to pieces, <i>qať'ľa'</i>	22	Demolish, <i>hidd</i> ( <i>hadd</i> ), <i>eh'dem</i> †	
— short, <i>eh'le'ser</i> ( <i>eh'ta'sar</i> )	22	Descend, <i>en'zel</i> ( <i>ne'zel</i> )	21
— a person, <i>qâš'</i>		Desert, n., <i>šaħ'ra</i> ( <i>šaħâri</i> )	22
Dance, n., <i>raq's</i>	28	Desert, v., <i>eh'rab</i> ( <i>he'reb</i> ); <i>eh'gur</i> ( <i>hagar</i> )	
to —, <i>er'quš</i> ( <i>ra'qaš</i> )	28	Deserve, vi., <i>yestâhel</i> ; <i>yestaħeqq</i>	
Dancer, f., <i>raq'qâsa</i>		Desire, n., <i>raq'ba</i>	
" m., <i>naq'qâš</i> ( <i>-în</i> )		to —, <i>'úz</i> ( <i>'âz</i> ); <i>yarid</i> ( <i>arâd</i> )	
Danger, <i>ħa'lar</i> ( <i>aħ'sâr</i> )	25	Desk, <i>mak'tab</i> ( <i>makâteb</i> )	20
—ous, <i>ħe'ler</i> ; <i>muħ'fer</i>	25	Destroy, <i>e'dem</i> <i>'a'dam</i>	
Dark, a., <i>ğámeq</i> ( <i>-a</i> , <i>-în</i> )	13	Destruct, <i>eh'reb</i> ( <i>ħa'rab</i> )	
—ness, <i>'at'ma</i> ; <i>ďa'lâm</i>	16	—ion, <i>ħarâb</i> ; <i>taħ'rîb</i>	
Date, n., <i>lârîh</i> ( <i>tawârîh</i> )	27	Dictate, <i>mal'li</i> ( <i>mal'la</i> )	21
to —, <i>tar'rah</i>		Die, <i>mût</i> ( <i>mât</i> )	21
Dates, (fruit), <i>ba'lah</i>	27	Differ, <i>eh'te'lef</i> ( <i>eh'ta'laf</i> )	20

Difference, <i>far'q; ħelâf</i>	29	Do, <i>e'mel ('a'mal)</i>	7
Different, <i>muh̄ta'lef (-în)</i>		Doctor, <i>ħakîm (ħu'kama)</i>	22
Difficult, <i>ša'b (-a, -în)</i>	20	" ; Dr. <i>doktôr (dakât'ra)</i>	
Dig, <i>ef'ħat (fa'ħat), eħ'sur</i>		Dog, <i>kal'b (kelâb)</i>	1
—ging, <i>fah't; ħaf'r †ħa'far</i>		Doll, <i>'arûsa ('arâyes)</i>	
Digest, <i>eh'dum (ha'dam)</i>	28	Dollar, <i>reyâl (-ât)</i>	3
—ion, <i>ħađ'm</i>	28	Dome, <i>qub'ba (qu'bab)</i>	
Diminish, <i>šağ'ğar; qal'lel</i>		Donkey, <i>hemâr (ħemîr)</i>	12
Dine, <i>el'as'sa</i>		Door, <i>bâb (bibân, abwâb)</i>	1
Dining-room, <i>ôdel ak'l</i>	14	Down, <i>taħ't</i>	10
Dinner, (at night) <i>'a'sa</i>	11, 16	Come, go —, <i>en'zel (ne'zel)</i>	
Dip, n., <i>ğal'ta; ġal'sa; ġam'sa</i>		—stairs, <i>taħ't</i>	10
to —, <i>ğull; ġal'tas; eğ'mes</i>		Drag, <i>gurr (garr)</i>	‡garr
Direct, a., <i>duğ'ri; tau'wâli</i>	20	Draw, <i>er'sem (ra'sam); gurr†</i>	
to —, <i>dill(dall), er'sed(ar'sad)</i>	19	—er, <i>dur'g (adrâg)</i>	21
—ion, <i>ge'ha; nâh'ya (nawâhi)</i>	20	—ers, <i>banġalôn (-ât)</i>	
—or, <i>mudîr (-yîn)</i>	19	Dress, n., <i>fustân (fasâlin)</i>	
Dirtiness, <i>wasâħa</i>	16	to —, vi., <i>el'bes (le'bes)</i>	17
Dirty, <i>we'seħ (wes'ħîn)</i>	8	to —, vt., <i>lab'bes</i>	26
Discount, n., <i>ħaš'm (ħušûmât)</i>		—ed, <i>lâbes (-în)</i>	26
to —, <i>eħ'sem (ħa'sam)</i>		—ing, <i>leb's</i>	24
Discover, <i>ekte'sef (ekta'saf)</i>	27	—maker, <i>ħai'yâta</i>	
—y, <i>ektešâf (-ât)</i>	27	Drink, n., <i>mašrûb (-ât)</i>	
Dismount, <i>en'zel (ne'zel)</i>	21	to —, <i>eš'rab (še'reb)</i>	6,7,17
Dish, n., <i>šah'n (šuhûn)</i>	7	—ing, <i>šur'b</i>	24
Dismiss, <i>eš'ruf (ša'raf)</i>		Drive, <i>sûq (sâq)</i>	19
Displeased, <i>za'lân (-în)</i>	17	—away, <i>eġ'rud (ta'rad)</i>	24
Distance, <i>masâfa</i>	13	Driver, <i>sau'wâq (-în)</i>	19
Distinction, <i>tam'yîz</i>	30	Driving, <i>sewâq; sāyeq</i>	24
Distinguish, <i>mai'yez</i>	30	Drowsy, <i>na'sân (-în)</i>	21
Distribute, <i>waz'za'; far'raq</i>	30	Drug, n., <i>da'wa (adwi'ya)</i>	
Distribution, <i>taw'zî'; taf'rîq</i>	30	—store, <i>maħzan (maħâzen)</i>	
Dive, vi., <i>eğ'tas (ġe'tes)</i>		<i>adwi'ya</i>	
Dive, n., <i>ġafsa</i>		Drunk, <i>sakrân (-în)</i>	17
Divide, <i>eq'sem (qâ'sam)</i>	24	Dry, a., <i>nâsef (-a, -în)</i>	29
Division, in arithmetic, <i>qis'ma</i>		to —, <i>naš'sef</i>	29
" , part, <i>qis'm (aq'sâm); guz-</i>		Duck, <i>baġ'ta (baġġ)</i>	
" , military, <i>fir'qa (fi'raq)</i>			

Dull, <i>balîd</i> ( <i>bu'lada</i> )		England, <i>engeller'ra</i> ; <i>belâd</i>	27
During, <i>fi as'na</i> ; <i>fi mud'det</i>		<i>el-engelîz</i>	
Dust, n., <i>turâb</i>	14	English, <i>engelîzî</i> ( <i>engelîz</i> )	16
to —, <i>naf'fad</i> ,		Enlarge, <i>kab'bar</i>	
Dwell, <i>es'kun</i> ( <i>se'ken</i> )	17, 21	Enough, <i>kefâya</i> ; <i>bezyâda</i>	15
—ing, <i>mas'kan</i> ( <i>masâken</i> )		Envelop, vt., <i>gâllef</i> ; <i>zar'raf</i>	
		—e, n., <i>zar'f</i> ( <i>zurûf</i> ); <i>gûlâf</i> ↓	
Each, <i>kull wâhed</i>	18	Equal, a., <i>zai ba'd</i> †(-ât)	29
Ear, <i>wed'n</i> ( <i>wedân</i> )	7	to —, <i>sâwi</i> ( <i>sâwa</i> )	29
—ring, <i>ha'laq</i> ( <i>helqân</i> )		Erase, <i>em'sah</i> ( <i>ma'sah</i> )	
Early, <i>bad'ri</i> ; (Sn.) <i>bak'kîr</i>	11, 23	—r, <i>massâha</i>	
Earth, <i>turâb</i> ; <i>ar'd</i>	14	Escape, v., <i>eh'rab</i> ( <i>he'reb</i> )	21
Ease, v., <i>rai'yah</i>		Especially, <i>huşûşan</i>	
at —, <i>mer'tâh</i>	25	Even, adv., <i>hat'ta</i> ; a. <i>melsâwi</i>	20
East, <i>şar'q</i>	16	Evening, <i>me'sa</i> ; <i>lêl</i>	11
—ern, <i>şar'qi</i> (-yîn)		Every, <i>kull</i>	3
Easy, <i>sah'l</i> (-a, -în)	20, 23	—body, <i>kull ensân</i>	18
Eat, <i>kul</i> ( <i>kal, 'a'kal</i> )	7	—one, „ <i>wâhed</i>	18
—ing, <i>ak'l</i>	24	—thing, „ <i>hâga</i>	10
Educate, <i>rab'bi</i> ( <i>rab'ba</i> )		—where, „ <i>ma'rah</i>	
Education, <i>tarbi'ya</i>		Evil, <i>ba'fâl</i> ; <i>ra'di</i>	27
Egg, <i>bêda</i> ( <i>bêd</i> )	7	Exact, <i>ma'zbûf</i> ; <i>tamâm</i>	23
Egypt, <i>maş'r</i> , <i>miş'r</i>	27	—ly, „ „	25
—ian, <i>maş'ri</i> (-yîn)	27	Except, <i>el'la</i>	28
Eight, <i>tamân'ya</i> ; <i>ta'man</i>	8	Exchange, v., <i>eb'del</i> ( <i>ba'dal</i> )	21
—een, <i>tamantâsar</i> (-ât)	8	Excuse, n., <i>'uz'r</i> ( <i>a'zâr</i> )	24
—y, <i>tamânîn</i> (-ât)	8	to —, <i>sâmeḥ</i> , <i>e'zur</i> ( <i>'a'zar</i> )	
Either, <i>ya</i>	18	Exercise, n., <i>tamrîn</i> (-ât)	29
Electric, <i>kah'rabâ-i</i>	25	to —, <i>mar'ran</i>	
Electricity, <i>kahra'ba</i>	25	Expect, „ <i>ente'zer</i> ( <i>enta'zar</i> )	
Electrify, <i>kah'rab</i>		Explain, <i>fas'sar</i> ↓ ( <i>tafâsîr</i> )	27
Eleven, <i>ḥedâsar</i> (-ât)	8	Explanation, <i>tafâsîr</i> (-ât) ↓	27
Empty, a., <i>sâreğ</i> (-in)	18	External, <i>barrâni</i> (-ya, -yîn)	15
to —, <i>far'rag</i>		Extinguish, <i>e'fi</i> ( <i>ta'fa</i> )	20
End, n., <i>âḥer</i> ( <i>awâḥer</i> )	11	Extract, vt., <i>tal'la'</i> ; <i>ḥar'rag</i>	
to —, <i>en'hi</i> ( <i>na'ha</i> , <i>an'ha</i> )		Eye, <i>'ên</i> ( <i>'uyûn</i> )	4
Enemy, <i>'a'du</i> (-în, <i>a'da</i> )	28	—brow, <i>ḥâgeb</i> ( <i>ḥawâgeb</i> )	
		—glasses, <i>naddâra</i>	

— lashes, <i>rem's</i> ( <i>remûs</i> )		Fever, <i>hem'ma</i> ( <i>-gât</i> )	
— lid, <i>gef'n</i> ( <i>gefün</i> )		Few, <i>qalîl</i> ( <i>-a, -în; qulâl</i> ) 11,23	
Face, <i>wiśś</i> ( <i>wesûś, wesâś</i> )	13	Field, <i>ğel</i> ( <i>-ân</i> ); <i>haq'l</i> ( <i>huqûl</i> )	
Fair, a., just, <i>'âdel</i>	10	battle —, <i>mîdân</i> ( <i>mayâdîn</i> )	
, n., <i>mûled</i> ( <i>mawâled</i> )		Fifteen, <i>hamastâsar</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	8
Faith, <i>-îmân; amâna</i>	27	Fifth, part, <i>hum's</i> ( <i>ahmâs</i> )	10
Fall, n., <i>waq'a</i>		, in order, <i>hâmes</i>	10
water —, <i>şallâl</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )		Fifty, <i>hamsîn</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	8
to —, <i>-u'qa'</i> ( <i>we'qe'</i> )	12	Fig, <i>lîna</i> ( <i>lîn</i> )	14
False, <i>fat'so; 'îra</i>		Fight, n., <i>'ar'ka; 'erâk; henâqa</i>	
Family, <i>famîl'ya; 'ila</i>	28	to —, <i>et'ârek; et'hâneq</i>	
Famous, <i>mas'hûr</i> ( <i>-în</i> )		Fill, <i>em'la</i> ( <i>ma'la</i> )	18,21
Fan, <i>marwa'ha</i> ( <i>marâweh</i> )		Finally, <i>fil âher</i>	
Far, <i>be'îd</i> ( <i>bu'âd</i> )	14	Find, n., <i>leqi'ya</i> ( <i>laqâya</i> )	
by —, <i>bek'tîr; bezamân</i>	23	to —, <i>lâqi</i> ( <i>la'qa</i> )	13
go —, <i>eb'ed</i> ( <i>be'ed</i> )	29	to — out, <i>e'raf</i> ( <i>'e'ref</i> )	27
Fare, <i>ng'ra</i> ( <i>-u'gar</i> )	20	Fine, a., <i>'âl</i> (no pl.)	25
Farm, <i>'ez'ba</i> ( <i>'e'zabb</i> )		, n., <i>ğarâma</i>	
—er, <i>fallâh</i> ( <i>-în</i> )		to —, <i>ğar'ram</i>	
Fat, n., <i>deh'n</i>		Finger, <i>şubâ'</i> ( <i>şawâbe'</i> )	14
, a., <i>semîn</i> ( <i>sumân</i> )	4	— nail, <i>duf'r</i> ( <i>dawâfer</i> )	18
— meat, <i>lahma semîna</i>		Finish, <i>hal'lâş</i>	16
Father, <i>abb</i> ( <i>abbahât</i> )	12	—ed, <i>halâş; he'leş; hâleş</i>	
Fatten, <i>sam'men</i>		Fire, n., f., <i>nâr</i> ( <i>nîrân</i> )	12
Fault, <i>ğal'ta</i>		to — at, <i>qu'was</i>	27
find —, <i>'ai'yeb; ğal'lat</i>		First, <i>au'wel; auwelâni</i>	10
Fear, n., <i>ğof</i>	26	at —, <i>fil au'wel</i>	24
to —, <i>hâf</i>		Fish, n., <i>sa'maka</i> ( <i>sa'mak</i> )	7
Feast; <i>'îd</i> ( <i>a'yâd</i> )	29	to —, <i>eş'âd sa'mak</i>	
Feather, <i>rîsa</i> ( <i>-ât; rîş</i> )		Five, <i>ham'sa; ha'mas</i>	8
February, <i>febrâyer</i>	11	Flat, n., <i>şaq'qa</i> ( <i>şu'qqa</i> )	
Feed, <i>wak'kel; ak'kel</i>	20	, a., <i>mesat'tah; mebat'tat</i>	
Feel, <i>hess</i> ( <i>hass</i> ); <i>eş'ur</i> ( <i>sa'ar</i> )	21	Fleet, n., <i>asûl</i> ( <i>asâîl</i> )	27
—ing, <i>ehsâs</i> ( <i>-ât</i> ); <i>su'ür</i>	28	Flesh, <i>lah'm</i> ( <i>luhûm</i> )	22
Fellow, <i>ga'da'</i> ( <i>ged'an</i> )		Float, v., <i>'ûm</i> ( <i>'âm</i> )	28
Fetch, <i>ğîb</i> ( <i>ğâb</i> ); <i>hât</i> (no past)	20	Floor, ground, <i>ar'd</i>	7
		, ; story, <i>dôr</i> ( <i>adwâr</i> )	15

Flour, <i>ṣeḥīn</i> : <i>deqīq</i>	18	Freedom, <i>ḥurri'ya</i>	29
Flower, <i>zah'ra</i> ( <i>zuhūr</i> )	14	French, <i>fran'sāwi</i>	19
— pot, <i>sāl'ya</i> ( <i>šawāli</i> )		Fresh, <i>šāza</i>	7
— vase, <i>maz'hari'ya</i> , <i>vāza</i>		Friday, <i>yóm el gom'fa</i>	11
Fly, vi., <i>šir</i> ( <i>lār</i> ); vt., <i>šai'yar</i>	16	Friend, <i>šāḥeb</i> ( <i>ašḥāb</i> )	20
a —, <i>debbāna</i> ( <i>debbān</i> )	16	—ship, <i>šuhubbi'ya</i>	
—ing, n., <i>šayarān</i>	25	Frighten, <i>hau'wef</i> ; <i>ḥudd</i>	26
—ing, <i>šayer</i> ( <i>-a</i> , <i>-īn</i> )		From, <i>men</i> [( <i>ḥudd</i> )]	1,5,12
Fold, n., <i>tan'ya</i>	26	Front, n., <i>geb'ha</i> ( <i>gebāh</i> )	
to —, <i>šab'baq</i> ; <i>el'ni</i>	26	“ , a., <i>quddamāni</i> ( <i>-yīn</i> )	
Follow, <i>el'ba'</i> ( <i>šaba'</i> ); <i>el'ḥaq</i>	16	in — of, <i>quddām</i>	10
Food, <i>ak'l</i> [( <i>le'ḥeq</i> )]	7	Fruit, <i>šak'ha</i> ( <i>fawākeh</i> )	14
Fool, <i>magnūn</i> ( <i>maganīn</i> )		—eror, <i>fakahāni</i> ( <i>-'ya</i> )	21
—ish, <i>'abīf</i> ( <i>'u'baša</i> )		Full, a., <i>malyān</i> ( <i>-īn</i> )	18
—ishness, <i>gunūn</i> ; <i>'abāša</i>		Fun, <i>deḥ'k</i> ; <i>hezār</i>	
Foot, <i>qa'dam</i> ( <i>aqdām</i> )	26	make — of, <i>ed'ḥak 'ala</i>	
For, <i>'alašān</i> ; <i>le</i>	4	Funeral, <i>genāza</i> ( <i>ganāyez</i> )	
Force, n., <i>qu'wa</i> ; <i>'āš'ya</i>	25	Funny, <i>muḍ'ḥek</i> ; <i>yedaḥ'ḥak</i>	
to —, <i>el'zem</i> ( <i>al'zām</i> )	25	Fur, <i>far'wa</i> ( <i>farāwi</i> )	
Forest, <i>ǧāba</i>	25	Furniture, <i>'af's</i> , <i>mobīlya</i>	22
Forget, <i>en'sa</i> ( <i>ne'si</i> )	6,7,17	Further, <i>ba'd</i> <i>ke'da</i>	
—ful, <i>nassāy</i> ( <i>-īn</i> )		Fuss, <i>žēta</i> ; <i>daw'sa</i> ; <i>ḥēša</i>	
Forgive, <i>sāmeḥ</i>	27	Future, <i>mustaq'bel</i> (f.n. 8)	5
Fork, <i>šōka</i> ( <i>šu'wak</i> )	7	in —, <i>ba'dèn</i> ; <i>fil mustaq'bel</i>	
Forty, <i>arbe'īn</i> ( <i>-āt</i> )	8	<b>Gain</b> , n., <i>mak'sab</i> ( <i>makāseb</i> )	
Forward, a., <i>garī-</i> , ( <i>-īn</i> )		to —, win, <i>ek'sab</i> ( <i>ke'seb</i> )	
Found, vt., <i>as'ses</i>		Garage, <i>garāj</i> ( <i>-āt</i> )	
—ation, <i>asās</i> ( <i>-āt</i> )		Garden, <i>genēna</i> ( <i>ganāyen</i> )	1
Four, <i>ar'ba'a</i> ; <i>ar'ba'</i>	8	—er, <i>ganāy'ni</i> ( <i>-'ya</i> )	
—teen, <i>arba'tāsar</i> ( <i>-āt</i> )	8	Garlic, <i>tóm</i>	27
—th, part, <i>rub'</i>	10	Garment, <i>tób</i> ( <i>tiyāb</i> )	22
—th, in order, <i>rābe'</i>		Gas, <i>ǧāz</i> ( <i>-āt</i> )	12
France, <i>fran'sa</i> [( <i>-yīn</i> )]	27	Gather, <i>eg'ma'</i> ( <i>ga'ma'</i> )	30
Free, a., <i>ḥurr</i> ( <i>aḥrār</i> ); <i>fāḍi</i>	19	—ing, <i>egtemā'</i> ( <i>-āt</i> )	29
“ ; gratuitous, <i>balāš</i>	29	Gay, <i>farḥān</i> ( <i>-īn</i> )	28
“ ; loose, <i>sāyeb</i> ( <i>-a</i> , <i>-īn</i> )	29	—colour, <i>lōn zāhi</i> ( <i>-ya</i> )	
to —, <i>ḥar'rar</i> ; <i>sīb</i> ( <i>sāb</i> )	19		



Gender, <i>gen's</i> ; See Lesson	1,2	Gramme, <i>grâm</i> (-ât)	26
General, n., <i>generâl</i> (-i'ya)	28	Grapes, 'e'nab	14
" , a., 'umûmi (-ya,-yîn)	28	Grass, <i>ḥasîs</i>	
German, <i>almâni</i> ( <i>almân,-yîn</i> )	19	Gray, <i>rumâdi</i> ; <i>sengâbi</i>	
Germany, <i>almân'ya</i>	27	Grease, n., <i>ṣah'm</i>	
Get, <i>ḥud</i> ( <i>ḥad, aḥad</i> )		to —. <i>ṣah'ham</i>	
— away, <i>rûḥ</i> ( <i>râḥ</i> )		Great, 'aẓîm ('uẓâm)	
— back, vt., <i>rag'ga'</i>		Greece, <i>blâd el arwâm</i>	
— in, vt., <i>dah'ḥal</i>		Greek, <i>rûmi</i> ( <i>arwâm</i> )	
— up, vi., <i>es'ḥa</i> ( <i>se'ḥi</i> )	15	Green, <i>aḥ'dâr</i> ( <i>ḥud'r</i> )	13
Girl, <i>ben't</i> ( <i>banât</i> )	2	—grocer, <i>ḥu'dari</i> (-ya)	21
Give, <i>ed'di</i> ( <i>ed'da</i> )	5,6,7,9	—ness, <i>ḥud'ra</i> ; <i>ḥadâr</i>	25
— back, <i>rag'ga'</i>		Grocer, <i>baqqâl</i> (-în)	21
— in, <i>sal'lem</i>		Grope, <i>ḥas'ses</i>	21
Glad, <i>farḥân, mabsûf</i> (-în)	17,21	Ground, <i>ar'd</i> ( <i>arâdi</i> )	24
—den, <i>far'rah</i>	28	Grow, <i>yen'mi</i> ( <i>na'ma</i> )	
Glass, <i>qezâza</i> ( <i>qazâyez</i> ); <i>qezâz</i>	2,10	Guard, n., <i>ḥâres</i> ( <i>ḥurrâs</i> )	19
Glove, <i>gwan'ti</i> (-yât)	30	to —, <i>çh'rus</i> ( <i>ḥa'ras</i> )	19
Go, <i>rûḥ</i> ( <i>râḥ</i> )	5	Guide, n., <i>dalîl</i> ( <i>adel'la</i> )	19
— away, <i>eb'ed</i> ( <i>be'ed</i> )	13	to —, <i>del'l</i> ( <i>dal'l</i> )	19
— down, <i>en'zel</i> ( <i>ne'zel</i> )	21	Gun, <i>mad'fa'</i> ( <i>madâfe'</i> )	30
— in, <i>ed'ḥul</i> ( <i>da'ḥal</i> )	13,30	—powder <i>bârûd</i>	
— out, <i>çh'rug</i> ( <i>ḥa'rag</i> )	13	<b>Habit</b> , 'âda (-ât, 'awâyed)	30
— up, <i>eḥ'la'</i> ( <i>te'le'</i> )	13	Had, <i>kân 'an'dî</i> , etc.	3
Goat, <i>me'za</i> ( <i>me'iz</i> )		Hair, <i>ṣa'ir</i> ( <i>ṣu'ûr</i> )	13
God, <i>allâh</i>	27	—brush, <i>for'set ṣa'ir</i>	26
a —, <i>rabb</i> ( <i>arbâb</i> )	27	—dresser, <i>mezai'yen</i> (-în)	22
— willing! <i>ensâl'la!</i> (f.n. 8)	30	Half, <i>nuss</i> ( <i>neṣâṣ</i> )	8
Gold, <i>da'hab</i>	10	Ham, <i>jambôn</i>	
—smith, <i>ṣâyeg</i> ( <i>ṣui'yâg</i> )	24	Hammer, n., <i>sâkûs</i> ( <i>sawâkîs</i> )	
Good, <i>ḥai'yeb</i> ; <i>kuwai'yeb</i>	7,23,30	to —. <i>duqq</i> ( <i>daqq</i> ); <i>sam'mar</i>	18
— bye! <i>ma' es salâma</i>		Hand, f., -îd (-îdèn; <i>ayâdi</i> )	7
— day! <i>nahârak sa'id</i>	4	—kerchief, <i>mandîl</i> ( <i>manâdil</i> )	16
— night, <i>lêl'tak sa'ida</i>	4	—writing, <i>ḥaḥ</i> ( <i>ḥuḥûf</i> )	8
Goods, <i>budâ'a</i> ; <i>baḍâye'</i>		Hang, 'al'taq	18
Government, <i>ḥukûma</i>		Happen, <i>ga'ra</i> ; <i>ḥa'sal</i>	15
Grammar, <i>agrûmi'ya</i>			

Happy, <i>mabsûl</i> ; <i>sa'id</i> (-în) 17,21	Hinder, a., <i>warrâni</i> (-gîn)	
make —, <i>cb'sef</i> ; <i>es'ed</i> 28	Hinder, vt., <i>ah'har</i> ; <i>em'na'</i>	
Hard, <i>nâsef</i> ; <i>sa'ib</i> (-a, -în) 26	Hire, n., <i>ug'ra</i> (-u'gar) 20	
Harm, n., <i>da'rar</i> ( <i>adrâr</i> ): <i>azi'ya</i> 27	to —, <i>ag'gar</i>	
to —, <i>durr</i> ( <i>darr</i> ); <i>e-'zi</i> ( <i>a'za</i> )	His, ... <i>u</i> 2	
—ful, <i>mudirr</i> , <i>mu-'zi</i> (-în) 27	Hit, <i>ed'rab</i> ( <i>da'rab</i> ) 24	
Has, ' <i>an'dus</i> ; ' <i>anda'ha</i> 1	Hold, n., <i>mas'ka</i> ; <i>qab'da</i>	
Haste, <i>sur'a</i> ; ' <i>al'gala</i> 22	of ship, ' <i>anbar</i> (' <i>anâber</i> )	
make —, <i>esta'igel</i> 22	to —, <i>em'sek</i> ( <i>me'sek</i> ) 14,21	
Hat, <i>burnêta</i> ( <i>barânîf</i> ) 15	Hole, <i>hur'im</i> ( <i>hurîm</i> )	
Hate, n., <i>karâha</i>	make a —, <i>eh'rum</i> ( <i>ha'ram</i> )	
to —, <i>ek'rah</i> ( <i>ka'rah</i> ) 21	Holiday, <i>betâta</i> ; ' <i>id</i> ( <i>a'yâd</i> ) 25	
Have, ' <i>andi</i> , etc. 1,3,12	Home, <i>bêt</i> ( <i>beyût</i> ) 18	
He, <i>hu'wa</i> 1	at —, <i>fil bêt</i> 18	
Head, f., <i>râs</i> ( <i>rûs</i> ) 7	go —, <i>rau'wah</i> 18	
Health, <i>seh'ha</i> 28	Honest, <i>sarîf</i> ( <i>šu'rafa</i> )	
Hear, <i>es'ma'</i> ( <i>se'me'</i> ) 13	—y, <i>sa'raf</i> ; <i>amâna</i>	
Heart, <i>qal'b</i> ( <i>qulûb</i> ) 23	Honey, <i>shah'd</i> ; ' <i>asal nah'l</i> 25	
Beat, n., <i>harâra</i> ; <i>suhûna</i> 14	Honour, n., ' <i>sa'raf</i> (no pl.)	
to —, <i>sah'han</i> ; <i>ham'mi</i> 28	to —, <i>sar'raf</i>	
Heaven, <i>sa'ma</i> (-wât) 24	Hope, n., ' <i>asam</i> ; <i>a'mal</i> 30	
Heavy, <i>teqîl</i> ( <i>tuqâl</i> ) 13	to —, <i>el'as'sem</i> 30	
Heighten, ' <i>al'li</i> (' <i>al'la</i> ) 16	Horse, <i>huşân</i> ( <i>hêl</i> ; <i>huşe'na</i> ) 12	
Hell, <i>gehan'nam</i> 24	Hospital, <i>esbetâl'ya</i> 14	
Help, n., <i>musû'da</i>	Hot, <i>suh'n</i> , <i>hâmi</i> ; <i>harrâq</i> 13,23	
to —, <i>sâ'ed</i> 7	— weather, <i>harr'</i> [(-în)]	
— yourself, <i>etfad'dal</i> 28	Hotel, <i>lokan'da</i> (-ât) 16	
Her, ... <i>ha</i> 2,3	Hour, <i>sâ'a</i> ( <i>sâ'ât</i> ) 3	
Here, <i>he'na</i> 1,2	House, <i>bêt</i> ( <i>beyût</i> ) 1	
— you are, <i>etfad'dal</i> 28	How? <i>ezzâi</i>	
Herself, <i>nafsa'ha</i>	— are you? <i>ezzâi'yak?</i> 4	
Hide, n., <i>qel'd</i> ( <i>gelûd</i> ) 20	— many? <i>kâm?</i> 4	
to —, <i>hab'bi</i> ( <i>hab'ba</i> ); <i>eh'fi</i> 20	— much? <i>qadd êh?</i> 4	
High, ' <i>âli</i> (' <i>âlyîn</i> ) [( <i>hafa</i> )] 15	Hundred, <i>mi'ya</i> ( <i>mi'yât</i> ) 8	
—er, <i>a'la</i>	Hunger, <i>gu'</i> 25	
Hill, <i>tall</i> ( <i>telâl</i> )	Hungry, <i>gû'an</i> (-în) 11	
Him, .. <i>u</i> 3	Hunt, <i>esşâd</i>	

Hunter, <i>ṣai'yād</i> (-în)		—stand, <i>dawāya</i>	
Hurry, v., <i>esta<sup>g</sup>gel</i>	30	Inner, <i>guwāni</i> (-ya, -yîn)	
in a —, <i>mesta<sup>g</sup>gel</i>	30	Inquire, <i>estaf'hem</i> ; <i>es'-al</i>	
Husband, <i>zôg</i> ( <i>azwâg</i> )	22	Insert, <i>dah'hâl</i>	25
Hut, <i>küh</i> ( <i>akwâh</i> )	28	—ion, <i>tadhîl</i>	25
		Inside, <i>gu'wa</i>	11
I "am" <i>a'na</i>	1	Insult, n., <i>ehâna</i> ; <i>setîma</i>	
Ice, <i>tal'g</i>	13	to —, vt., <i>hîn</i> ( <i>hân</i> ); <i>es'tem</i>	
— chest, <i>tallâga</i>	26		( <i>ša'tam</i> )
— cream, <i>glâs</i> ; <i>don'dor'ma</i>	26	Intelligent, <i>nabîh</i> ( <i>nu'baha</i> )	
Idea, <i>fik'ra</i> ( <i>afkâr</i> )	25	Internal, <i>dâh'li</i> ; <i>gu'wâni</i>	15
If, <i>e'za</i> ; <i>eza kun't</i>	2,7	Interrogation, <i>estef'hâm</i> , (See 1	
Ill, n., <i>šarr</i> ( <i>šurûr</i> )		Lesson 1, f.n. 9)	
„, a., <i>ai'yân</i> (-în)	15	Introduce, <i>'ar'raf</i>	30
—ness, <i>a'ya</i> (no pl.); <i>ma'raq</i>	23	Invent, <i>eh'te're<sup>g</sup></i> ( <i>eh'ta'ra<sup>g</sup></i> )	
Illuminate, <i>zai'yen</i> [( <i>amrâd</i> )		—ion, <i>eh'terâ<sup>g</sup></i> (-ât)	
Illumination, <i>zîna</i>		Invitation, <i>'ezûma</i> ( <i>'azâyem</i> )	
Imitate, <i>qal'led</i>		Invite, <i>e'izem</i> ( <i>'a'zani</i> )	
Imitation, <i>taqlîd</i>		Iron, n., <i>hadîd</i>	12
Imperative, <i>am'r</i> , See Lesson 6		to —, <i>ek'wi</i> ( <i>ka'wa</i> )	
Important, <i>muhimm</i> (-a, -în)	24	Irrigate, <i>er'wi</i> ( <i>ra'wu</i> )	
Impossible, <i>mustahîl</i>	20	Irrigation, <i>raî<sup>t</sup></i> ; <i>raw'i</i>	
Imprison, <i>eh'bes</i> ( <i>ha'bas</i> )		Is, See Lesson	1
In, <i>fi</i> ; <i>gu'wa</i>	1,4,11	It, „ „	1
Inanimate, <i>gamâd</i> (-ât)		— is cold, <i>ed'den'ya bar'd</i>	15
Inch, <i>qîrâṭ</i> ( <i>qarârîṭ</i> )	26	— is early, „ <i>bad'ri</i>	15
Inclination, <i>mêl</i> ( <i>meyûl</i> )		— is hot, „ <i>ḥarr</i>	15
Incline, n., <i>mêl</i> ( <i>meyûl</i> )		— is late, „ <i>wah'ri</i>	23
to —, vi., <i>mîl</i> ( <i>mâl</i> ); vt.,	21	Italian, a., <i>ṭelyâni</i> (-ya)	27
Increase, n., <i>ziyâda</i> [( <i>mai'yel</i>		an —, <i>ṭelyâni</i> ( <i>telyân</i> )	19
to —, <i>zan'wed</i>		Italy, - <i>iṭâl'ya</i>	27
Inhabit, <i>es'kun</i> ( <i>se'ken</i> )	17,21	Jacket, <i>jaket'ta</i> ; <i>set'ra</i> ( <i>se'tar</i> )	15
—ant, <i>sâken</i> ( <i>sukkân</i> )	28	Jam, <i>merab'ba</i>	25
Injure, <i>qurr</i> ( <i>ḡarr</i> )	27	January, <i>yanâyer</i>	11
Injury, <i>ḡa'rar</i> ( <i>aḡrâr</i> )	27	Jew, <i>yahûdi</i> ( <i>yahûd</i> ) (para 5)	27
Ink, <i>ḡeb'r</i>	8	—ish, „ ; <i>'ebrâni</i>	
— pen, <i>qa'lam ḡeb'r</i>			

Jewel, <i>gôhara</i> ( <i>gawâher</i> )		Lace, <i>rubâf</i> (-ât)	10
— ler, <i>gawâher'gi</i> (-'ya)		Lad, <i>ša'bi</i> ( <i>šubyân</i> )	
— lery, <i>megaw'harât</i> ; <i>šîğa</i>		Ladder, <i>sel'lem naqqâli</i>	
Join, <i>ew'sel</i> ( <i>wa'sal</i> )		Lake, <i>beħera</i> (-ât)	24
Joiner, <i>naggâr</i> (-în)		Lamb, <i>ħarûf</i> ( <i>ħersân</i> ) <i>šugai'yar</i>	
July, <i>yûl'yu</i>	11	Lamp, <i>lam'ba</i> (-ât)	1
Jump, <i>nuff</i> ( <i>naff</i> )		Land, <i>ar'd</i> ( <i>arâdi</i> )	24
June, <i>yûn'yu</i>	11	— lord, <i>šâheb</i> ( <i>ašħâb</i> ) <i>mel'k</i>	
Just, a., 'âdel ('âdlin)	23	Language, <i>lu'ğa</i> ( <i>luğât</i> )	28
— now, <i>del'waqt ħâlan</i>		Large, big, <i>kebîr</i> ( <i>kubâr</i> )	26
— ice, 'ad'l; <i>ħaq</i>		Last, a., <i>aħîr</i> (-în); <i>aħrâni</i>	11
<b>Keep</b> , <i>ħal'li</i> ( <i>ħal'la</i> )	24	— month, <i>eš saħ'r elli fât</i>	
— quiet, <i>eš'kul</i> ( <i>se'ket'</i> )		— night, <i>el lêla elli fâtel</i>	
Kerchief, <i>mandil</i> ( <i>manâdil</i> )	16	at —, <i>aħîran</i> ; <i>sil âher</i>	24
Kerosene; petrol, <i>qâz</i>		to —, ( <i>ye</i> ) <i>dûm</i> ( <i>dâm</i> )	
Key, <i>mustâh</i> ( <i>mafâtih</i> )	10	Lasting, <i>dâyem</i>	
Kick, n., <i>raf'sa</i>	24	Late, <i>wah'ri</i>	11, 23
to —, <i>er'fus</i> ( <i>ra'fas</i> )	24	be —, <i>el'-ab'ħar</i>	
Kill, <i>eḡ'tel</i> ( <i>qa'tal</i> )	20	Laugh, <i>eḡ'ħak</i> ( <i>de'ħek</i> )	11
— ing, <i>qat'l</i>		— ter, <i>deħ'k</i>	24
Kin, <i>qarib</i> ( <i>qarâyeb</i> )		Laziness, <i>ka'sal</i>	
Kind, n., <i>nôc</i> ( <i>anwâc'</i> ); <i>gens</i>	27	Lazy, <i>kaslân</i> (-în)	21
( <i>agnâs</i> )		Lead, n., <i>rušâš</i>	
„, a., <i>šafûḡ</i> ; <i>šai'yeb</i> (-în)	27	Lead, vt., <i>qûd</i> ( <i>qâd</i> )	27
Kindle, <i>wal'la<sup>c</sup></i>		Leaf, <i>wa'raḡa</i>	24
Kindly, a., see Kind, a.,		Leak, <i>ħurr</i> ( <i>ħarr</i> ); <i>šurr</i> ( <i>šarr</i> )	
„, please! <i>men sad'lak</i>		Lean, a., <i>naħîf</i> ( <i>nuħâf</i> ; <i>nu'ħafa</i> )	
King, <i>ma'lek</i> ( <i>melûk</i> )		— meat, <i>lahma hab'r</i>	
Kiosk, <i>kuš'k</i> ( <i>aksâk</i> )		to —, <i>mîl</i> ( <i>mâl</i> )	
Kiss, n., <i>bôsa</i>	26	Learn, <i>e'at'lem</i>	19
to —, <i>bûs</i> ( <i>bâs</i> )	26	Least, <i>el aḡall</i>	
Kitchen, <i>maš'bah</i> ( <i>matabeh</i> )	14	at —, <i>aḡalluh</i> ; 'alal <i>aḡall</i>	24
Knife, <i>sekkîna</i> ( <i>sakâkin</i> )	7	Leather, <i>gel'd</i> ( <i>ḡelûd</i> )	22
Know, <i>e'raf</i> ('e'ref)	14	Leave, n., permission, <i>ez'n</i>	
— ledge, <i>me're'fa</i> ( <i>ma'âref</i> )	27	— of absence, <i>eḡâza</i>	
— n., <i>ma'rûf</i> ; <i>ma'lûm</i> (-în)	28	to —, <i>sîb</i> ( <i>sâb</i> )	24
		Left, a., <i>šemâl</i>	15

Leg, f., <i>reg'l</i> (- <i>ên</i> )	7	Little, <i>qalîl</i> ( <i>qulâl</i> ); <i>sewai'ya</i> 2, 23	
Lemon, <i>lamûna</i>	10	Live, a., <i>hai'</i> ( <i>hai'ya</i> , <i>hai'yîn</i> )	
—ade, <i>lamunâda</i>	26	Live, v., <i>'îs</i> ( <i>'âs</i> ); <i>eh'ya</i> ( <i>he'yi</i> ) 21	
Lend, <i>sal'lef</i>	26	" , dwell, <i>es'kun</i> ( <i>se'ken</i> ) 21	
Less, <i>aqall</i>	11, 23	Liver, <i>kib'd</i> ( <i>akbâd</i> ) 23	
Lesson, <i>dar's</i> ( <i>derûs</i> )	8	Living, <i>'âyes</i> ; <i>sâken</i> (- <i>în</i> )	
Lest, <i>ah'san</i>	26	Loan, <i>sul'fa</i> ( <i>su'laf</i> ) 26	
Let; rent, <i>ag'gar</i>	14	Lock, n., <i>qef'l</i> ( <i>aqfâl</i> ) 20	
—go, <i>sîb</i> ( <i>sâb</i> )	14	to —, <i>sukk</i> ( <i>sakk</i> ) 20	
—me go, <i>hallîni arûh</i>	14	Long, a., <i>lawîl</i> ( <i>tuwâl</i> ) 14, 23	
—us go, <i>yal'la nerûh</i>	14	to —, <i>estâq</i> ; <i>este'hi</i>	
Letter, message, <i>gawâb</i> (- <i>ât</i> ) 8		Look, n., <i>man'zar</i> ; <i>baş'za</i>	
" ; type, <i>har'f</i> ( <i>hurûf</i> ) 27		to — at, <i>buşş</i> ( <i>başş</i> ); <i>sûf</i> ( <i>sâf</i> ) 15	
—box, <i>sandûq gawabât</i> or <i>bosta</i>		to — for, <i>fattes</i> ; <i>dau'war 'ala</i> 15	
—paper, <i>waraq gawabât</i>		to —out, <i>ente'beh</i> ; <i>hâseb</i> 11	
Liar, <i>kaddâb</i> (- <i>în</i> ) 27		Loose, a., <i>sâyeb</i> ; <i>mahlûl</i>	
Library, <i>makta'ba</i> ( <i>makâteb</i> )		Lose, <i>dai'ya</i> <sup>c</sup> ; <i>eh'sar</i> ( <i>he'ser</i> ) 13	
Life, <i>hayâh</i> (no pl.) 21		Loss, <i>husâra</i> ( <i>hasâyer</i> )	
—time, <i>'um'r</i> ( <i>a'mâr</i> )		Lost, <i>dâye</i> <sup>c</sup>	
Iâft, n., <i>maş'ad</i> ( <i>maşâ'ed</i> )		Loud, <i>'âli</i>	
to —, <i>er'fa</i> <sup>c</sup> ( <i>ra'fa</i> <sup>c</sup> )		Love, n., <i>maḥab'ba</i> , <i>ḥubb</i> 24	
Light, n., <i>nûr</i> ( <i>anwâr</i> ) 16		to —, <i>ḥebb</i> ( <i>ḥabb</i> ) 6, 7, 17	
" , a., <i>ḥafîf</i> ( <i>ḥufûf</i> ) 13, 23		Low, <i>wâfi</i> (- <i>ya</i> , <i>waḥ'yîn</i> ) 15	
—colour, <i>lôn fâteh</i>		—er, adv., <i>taḥtâni</i> (- <i>yîn</i> ) 16	
to —, <i>wal'la</i> <sup>c</sup> 16		to —er, <i>waḥ'ti</i> ( <i>waḥ'la</i> ) 15	
Like, similar to, <i>zâi</i> 2		to —er down, <i>naz'zel</i> 21	
" , v., <i>ḥebb</i> ( <i>ḥabb</i> ); <i>ye'</i> ( <i>geb</i> 7, 10)		Luggage, <i>'af's</i> 20	
( <i>'a'gab</i> )		Lunch, n., <i>ġa'da</i> 11	
as you —, <i>'ala kâfak</i> 29		to —, <i>etġad'da</i> 16	
Lime, <i>ġîr</i>		Lung, <i>ri'ya</i> ; <i>fiš'sa</i> ( <i>fi'sas</i> ) 22	
Line, n., <i>ḥaṭṭ</i> ( <i>ḥuṭûṭ</i> ); <i>saṭr</i>		Machine, <i>ma'kina</i> 14	
to —, <i>saṭ'ṭar</i> [( <i>suṭûr</i> )		Mad, <i>magnûn</i> ( <i>maqânîn</i> )	
Linen, <i>tîl</i> ; <i>kel'tâna</i> 26		—dog, <i>maklûb</i> (- <i>în</i> )	
Link, <i>ḥa'laqa</i> , <i>ḥal'qa</i>		—den, <i>gan'nen</i>	
Lion, <i>sab'c</i> ( <i>sebâ'c</i> ; <i>subû'a</i> )		Made, <i>mamûl</i> (- <i>în</i> )	
Lip, <i>šif'fa</i> ( <i>šî'faf</i> ) 23		Maize, <i>du'ra</i> 25	
Listen, <i>es'ma</i> <sup>c</sup> ( <i>se'me</i> <sup>c</sup> ) 10			

Make, vt., <i>e'amel</i> ('a'mal)	7	Memory, <i>zâk'ra</i>	25
Male, <i>za'kar</i> ; <i>da'kar</i> ( <i>dukûra</i> )		Mend, <i>şal'lah</i>	
Man, <i>râgel</i> ( <i>reggâla</i> )		Merchant, <i>tâger</i> ( <i>tugâr</i> )	7
Manager, <i>mudîr</i> (-în)		Meter, <i>'ad'dâd</i> (-ât)	
Mangoes, <i>man'ga</i>	27	Metre, <i>metr</i> ( <i>amtâr</i> )	26
Manner, <i>şarîqa</i> ( <i>şu'ruq</i> )	13	Mid, —dle, <i>nuşş</i> ; <i>wesş</i>	29
—s, <i>a'dlab</i> ; <i>aĥlâq</i>		Mile, <i>mîl</i> ( <i>amyâl</i> )	26
Many, <i>ketîr</i> ( <i>kutâr</i> )	11	Milk, <i>la'ban</i> ( <i>albân</i> ); <i>ĥalîb</i>	7
March, (month) <i>mars</i>	11	Minaret, <i>mâd'na</i> ( <i>mawâden</i> )	
Market, <i>sûq</i> ( <i>aswâq</i> )		Mine, n., <i>la'ġam</i> ( <i>alġâm</i> )	
Marmalade, <i>merab'ba</i>		; pron., <i>betâ'î</i>	2
Marriage, <i>gawâz</i>		Mineral, <i>ma'dan</i> ( <i>ma'âden</i> )	13
Married, <i>metġau'wez</i> (-în)		Mint, plant, <i>ne'nâc</i>	27
Marry, vi., <i>etġau'wez</i>		Minute, <i>deqî'a</i> ( <i>daqâyeq</i> )	11
, vt., <i>ġau'wez</i>		Mirror, <i>mirâya</i>	
Masticate, <i>em'duġ</i> ( <i>ma'daġ</i> )	28	Miserly, <i>beĥîl</i> ( <i>bu'ĥala</i> )	
Match, n., <i>kabrîta</i> ( <i>kabrît</i> )	19	Mistake, n., <i>ġal'fa</i>	
, a., <i>muwâfeq</i> (-în)		to —, <i>eġ'lat</i> ( <i>ġe'let</i> )	
to —, <i>waf'faq</i>		—n., <i>ġallân</i> (-în)	
Matter, <i>mas-a'la</i> ( <i>masâ-el</i> )	15	Mix, <i>eĥ'let</i> ( <i>ĥa'lat</i> )	29
Mattress, <i>far'şa</i> ; <i>marta'ba</i>		—ture, <i>ĥalîf</i> ; <i>vazîġ</i>	
May, n., (month) <i>mâyû</i>	11	Mohammedan, <i>mus'lem</i> (-în)	27
May be, <i>yem'ken</i>	23	Monday, <i>yôm el etnân</i>	11
Meal, <i>ak'la</i>		Money, <i>felûs</i>	3
Mean, a., <i>dîn</i> (no pl.)		—changer, <i>sarrâf</i> (-în)	21
to —, <i>e'ni</i> ; <i>eġ'şud</i>	27	—less, <i>ma'andûs felûs</i>	30
Meaing, <i>ma'na</i> ( <i>ma'ânî</i> )	27	Month, <i>şah'r</i> ( <i>şuhûr</i> ; <i>aş'hur</i> )	11
Means, <i>was'fa</i> ( <i>wasâyef</i> )		Moon, <i>qa'mar</i> ( <i>aqmâr</i> )	24
Measure, n., <i>qiyâs</i> (-ât)	26	More, <i>ak'tar</i> ; <i>az'yad</i>	11, 28
to —, <i>qîs</i> ( <i>qâs</i> )	26	Morning, <i>şub'h</i>	5
—ment, <i>maqâs</i> (-ât)	26	good —! <i>nahârak sa'id!</i>	4
Meat, <i>lah'ma</i>	7	Mosque, <i>ġamec</i> ( <i>ġwâmec</i> )	27
Medicine, <i>da'wa</i> ( <i>adwi'ya</i> )	22	Mosquitoes, <i>nâmûs</i>	25
Meet, <i>qâbel</i> [(-ât)]	14	Mosquito-net, <i>nâmûsi'ya</i>	
—ing, <i>muqâb'la</i> , <i>egtemâc</i>	29	Most, <i>aġ'lab</i> ; <i>ak'tar</i>	24
Melons, <i>şammâm</i>	27	at —, <i>'alal ak'tar</i>	24
water —, <i>baţ'îlĥ</i>	27	Mother, <i>umm</i> ( <i>ummahât</i> )	12

Mótor, <i>motér</i> (-át)		Nature, <i>ṣabí'a</i> (see The Practical Dictionary)	
— car, <i>otom'bíl</i> (-át)		Navy, <i>baḥarí'ya</i>	27
Mound, <i>kóm</i> ( <i>akwám</i> )		Near, <i>qaríb</i> ; <i>qurái'yeb</i> (-a, -ín)	14
Mountain, <i>ga'bal</i> ( <i>gebál</i> )	24	come, or go —, <i>qar'rab</i>	29
Mouse, <i>fár</i> ( <i>fíràn</i> )	25	— to, <i>gan'b</i> ; <i>'an'd</i>	12, 14
Moustache, <i>ša'nab</i> (-át)		—ly, <i>taqríban</i>	21
Mouth, <i>ḥa'nak</i> (no pl.); <i>fumm</i>	13	Necessary, <i>darúri</i> (-ya, -yín); <i>lāzem</i> (-a, -ín)	23
Move, vt., <i>ḥar'rak</i>	29	Neck, <i>ra'qaba</i> ( <i>reqáb</i> )	7
„, vi., <i>et'ḥar'rak</i>	29	— tie, <i>rubāt ra'qaba</i>	15
„ from a dwelling, <i>'az'zel</i>		Need, n., <i>lezúm</i> ; <i>ḥaga</i>	22
—ment, <i>ḥa'raka</i>	29	to —, <i>'üz</i> ( 'áz ); <i>eḥtág</i>	22
Much, <i>kelír</i>	2, 23	Needle, <i>eb'ra</i> ('e'bar)	18
how —? <i>qadd eh</i>	22	Needy, <i>meḥtág</i> (-ín)	12
for how —? <i>bekám</i>		Negative prefix, See Lesson	30
Mud, <i>ṣín</i> ; <i>waḥ'l</i>	24	Neighbour, <i>gár</i> ( <i>gíràn</i> )	24
Mule, <i>baǧ'l</i> ( <i>beǧál</i> )		Neither, <i>la</i> ; <i>wa'lla</i>	21
Multiplication, <i>dar'b</i>	29	Nephew, <i>eb'n aḥḥ</i> ; <i>eb'n uḥ't</i>	
Multiply, <i>ed'rab</i> ( <i>da'rab</i> )	29	Nerve, <i>'a'sab</i> ( <i>a'sáb</i> )	23
Murder, <i>eq'tel</i> ( <i>qa'tal</i> )		Nest, <i>'esś</i> ( <i>a'sás</i> )	25
—er, <i>qátel</i> (-ín)		Never, <i>a'badán</i>	25
Muscle, <i>'a'dala</i>	22	— mind, <i>ma'leh's</i> (par. 39)	16
Must, <i>lāzem</i>	12	New, <i>gedíl</i> ( <i>gudád</i> )	13
Mutton, « <i>lahma</i> » <i>dáni</i>	21	—s, <i>ḥa'bar</i> ( <i>aḥbár</i> )	13
My, See Lesson	2	—s paper, <i>gurnál</i> ( <i>garáníl</i> )	
Nail, n., <i>musmár</i> ( <i>masámír</i> )	18	Next, <i>tāni</i> ; <i>ba'dén</i>	29
finger —, <i>duf'r</i> ( <i>dawófer</i> )	18	Nib, <i>rīša</i> ( <i>rī'yaś</i> )	
to —, <i>sam'mar</i>	18	Nice, <i>kuwai'yes</i> (-a, -ín)	22
Naked, <i>'eryàn</i> (-ín)	26	Nickel, <i>nik'l</i>	14
make —, <i>'ar'ri</i> ( 'ar'ra )		Niece, <i>ben't aḥḥ</i> ; <i>bent uḥ't</i>	
Name, n., <i>es'm</i> ( <i>asámi</i> )	8	Night, <i>lél</i>	4
to —, <i>sam'mi</i> ( <i>sam'ma</i> )		a —, <i>léla</i> ( <i>layáli</i> )	4
Napkin, <i>ṣūṣa</i> ( <i>su'waṣ</i> )	30	at —, <i>bél lél</i>	4
Narrow, a., <i>dai'yaq</i> (-ín)	23	Nine, <i>tes'a</i> ; <i>te'sa'</i>	8
make —, <i>dai'yaq</i>		—teen, <i>tesa'tlāsar</i> (-át)	8
Nation, <i>ša'b</i> ( <i>šu'úb</i> ); <i>-um'ma</i> ( <i>-u'mám</i> )		—ty, <i>tes'in</i> (-át)	8

No, <i>la-</i>	1	Oil, n., <i>zél</i> ( <i>zeyút</i> )	18
—body, <i>na had'des</i>	18	to —, <i>zai'yet</i>	
—one, <i>wala wáhed</i>	18	Oke, <i>weq'qa</i> ( $2\frac{3}{4}$ pounds)	
Noise, <i>daw'sá; zéta</i>		Old, <i>qadím</i> ( <i>-a, qudám</i> )	13
Noon, « <i>ed</i> » <i>quh'r</i>	10	„, in age, 'agúz ('agáyez)	13
Nor, <i>wa'la</i>	21	how — are you? <i>kám 'um'rak?</i>	
North, <i>ba'hari</i>	16	Olives, <i>zétún</i>	26
Nose, <i>manáhír</i>	13	On, 'a'la; <i>fóq</i>	1,4
Not, <i>muš; mu hu(s)</i>	1,3,4	Once, <i>mar'ra</i>	10,24
—yet, <i>les'sa</i>		at —, <i>hálán</i>	10
Nothing, <i>wala hága</i>	17	One, <i>wáhed</i>	3
November, <i>novem'bar</i>	11	Onions, <i>ba'sal</i>	14
Now, <i>dell'waq't</i>	4	Only, <i>bass</i>	3
Number, 'a'dad ( <i>a'dád</i> )	21	Open, a., <i>maf'lúh</i> ( <i>-a, -ín</i> )	7
„, No., <i>nem'ra</i> ( <i>ne'mar</i> )	21	to —, <i>ef'tah</i> ( <i>fa'tah</i> )	6
Nut, <i>góza</i>		—air, <i>ha'la</i>	28
		—ing, n., gap, hole, <i>fat'ha</i>	
<b>O ! ya !</b>	18	—ing, unclosing, <i>fat'h</i>	24
Obedience, <i>fá'a</i>	24	Opinion, <i>fik'r</i> ( <i>ajkâr</i> )	28
Obedient, <i>fáye'; muft'</i> ( <i>-ín</i> )		Oppose, <i>qáiwem; 'áređ</i>	28
Obey, <i>fáwe'</i>	24	Opposite, <i>qud'dám; quşád</i>	21
Occasion, <i>sur'sa</i> ( <i>fu'raş</i> )	25	Opposition, <i>meqáw'ma</i>	
Occupied, <i>maşgúl</i> ( <i>-a, -ín</i> )	19	Or, <i>aw</i>	10
Occupy, <i>eş'jel</i> ( <i>sa'jal</i> )		Orange, <i>burtuqána</i> ( <i>burtuqân</i> )	1
O'clock, « <i>es - sá'a</i> »	11	Order, n., <i>am'r</i> ( <i>awámer</i> )	22
October, <i>októbar</i>	11	In — to, 'alásán; <i>hat'ta</i>	12,22
Of, <i>men</i> (see The Practical Dictionary)	10	to —, v., <i>i-'mur</i> ( <i>a'mar</i> )	24
Offence, <i>garíma</i> ( <i>garáyem</i> )		Ordinary, 'ádi; <i>e'teyádi</i>	
Offend, <i>za'ral</i>	28	Other, <i>táni</i> ( <i>-yîn</i> ); <i>dek'ha</i>	21,26
—ed, <i>za'lán</i> ( <i>-ín</i> )	25	the — day, <i>dek'ha en nahár</i>	
Offer, n., <i>taqde'ma</i>		the — man, <i>er rágel et táni</i>	
to —, <i>qad'dem</i>	30	the — woman, <i>es sitt dek'ha</i>	
Office, <i>mak'tab</i> ( <i>makáteb</i> )	19	Ought, <i>lázem</i>	
Officer, <i>zábef</i> ( <i>žubbát</i> )	28	Ounce, <i>weqi'ya</i>	26
Often, <i>marrát</i> « <i>kefíra</i> »		Our, . . . <i>na</i> , See Lesson	2
Oh ! <i>yá !</i>	18	Out, <i>bar'ra</i>	11



- come, or go —, *eh'rug* (*ha'rag*);  
*el'la<sup>c</sup>* (*le'le<sup>c</sup>*)
- take —, *har'rag*; *tal'la<sup>c</sup>*
- er, *barrani*; *hâr'gi* (*-ya*)
- side, *bar'ra*; *hâreg* 11
- Oven, *sur'n* (*afrân*)
- Over, see The Practical Dictionary
- Overcoat, *bal'lu* (*-wât*)
- Overtake, *el'haq* (*le'heq*); 16
- Ox, *tôr* (*tîrân*) [*haş'şat*] 21
- Oyster, *ganduf'li*
- Packet**, *rab'ta* (*-ât*, *ru'bat*); 27  
*ruz'ma* (*ruzâm*)
- Page, *wess* (*wesâş*) 27
- Pain, n., *wa'ga<sup>c</sup>* (*awgâ<sup>c</sup>*) 15  
to —, *ew'ga<sup>c</sup>* (*wa'ga<sup>c</sup>*) 15
- Pair of, *â*, *göz* 29
- Palestine, *felesîin* 27
- Palestinian, *felesîini* 27
- Paper, *wa'raq* 8
- Paradise, *gan'na*
- Pardon, See Excuse
- Parsley, *baqdûnes* 27
- Part, *guz-* (*agzâ-*) 28
- Participles, See Lessons 17, 20
- Partner, *şerîk* (*şu'raka*) 29
- Party, *haf'la* 28
- Pass, n., *taşrîh* (*taşârîh*)  
to —, vi, *fût* (*fât*) 21  
to —, vt., *fau'wet* 21  
to — the night, *bât*; *bai'yel* 22
- Passenger, *râkeb* (*rukkâb*) 21  
— train, *qa'l'r rukkâb* 21
- Passport, *pas'pôr* (*-ât*) 30
- Patient, *şabûr* (*-în*)
- , sick, *'ayân* (*-in*);  
*marîd* (*mu'rađa*)
- be —, *eş'bur* (*şe'ber*) 21
- Pay, n., *mahi'ya* (*mahi'yât*)  
to —, *ed'fa<sup>c</sup>* (*da'fa<sup>c</sup>*) 17  
to — attention, *ente'beh* 11
- Peace, *salâm* [*(entabah)*]
- Pears, *kum'met'ra*  
a pear, *kummetrâya* (*-ât*)
- Peas, *hum'muş*
- Pen, *qa'tam* (*qelâm*) 1
- Pencil, *qalam ruşâş*
- Penholder, *ben'na*; *mas'ket rîsa*
- Penknife, *maş'wa* (*maşâwi*)
- People, *nâs*; *şâ'b* 28
- Pepper, *fel'fel*
- Perhaps, *yem'ken*; *rubba'ma* 23
- Permission, *ez'n*; *taşrîh* 18
- Permit, n., *taşrîh* (*taşârîh*) 18  
to —, *es'mah* (*su'mah*);  
*şar'rah l. . .*, 18
- Person, *şuh's* (*aşhâş*) 22
- Petroleum, *gâz* 25
- Pharmacy, *agzahâna* 22
- Piaster, *qer's* (*qurûs*) 3  
big —, *qer's şâğ* 3  
small —, *qer's ta<sup>c</sup>rîfa* 3
- Pickles, *tor'si*; *mehal'lel* 26
- Picture, *şûra* (*şu'war*) 18
- Piece, *hel'ta* (*he'tat*) 8  
cut to —s, *qa'l'fa<sup>c</sup>* 22
- Pig, *hanzîr* (*hanâzîr*) 21
- Pillar, *'âmûd* (*'awâmîd*)
- Pillow, *mahad'da* 16
- Pin, *dabbûs* (*dabâbîs*) 18
- Pipe, tube, *mâsûra* (*niawâsîr*)  
smoking —, *pîpa*

Place, n., <i>maḥall</i> (-ât); <i>maṭ'raḥ</i> ( <i>maṭâreḥ</i> )	7	to —, <i>duqq</i> ( <i>daqq</i> ); <i>eş'han</i> ( <i>şa'han</i> )	
to —, <i>ḥuṭṭ</i> ( <i>ḥaṭṭ</i> )		Powder, n., <i>mashûq</i> ( <i>masâḥîq</i> )	
Placed, <i>maḥṭûl</i> (-a; -în)	17	gun —, <i>bârûd</i>	
Plant, n., <i>nabât</i> (-ât)	14	toilet —, <i>bûd'ra</i>	
to —, <i>ez'ra</i> <sup>c</sup> ( <i>za'ra</i> <sup>c</sup> )		Power, <i>qu'wa</i> ; <i>âf'ya</i>	
—ation, <i>mazra'</i> <sup>c</sup> ( <i>mazâre'</i> )		Pray, <i>şal'li</i> ( <i>şal'la</i> )	27
Plate, dish, <i>şah'n</i> ( <i>şuhûn</i> )		—er, <i>şal'wa</i> ; <i>şal'ân</i> ( <i>salawât</i> )	27
Play, v., <i>el'ab</i> ( <i>le'eb</i> )		Prefer, <i>faḍ'dal</i> ; <i>mai'yez</i>	27
Pleasant, <i>ku'wai'yas</i> (-a, -în)		Preference, <i>taf'dîl</i> ; <i>tamyîz</i>	27
Please, vt., <i>eb'seṭ</i> ( <i>ba'saṭ</i> )	17	Preparation, <i>taḥdîr</i> (-ât)	18
if you —, <i>men faḍ'lak</i>	4	Prepare, <i>ḥad'ḍar</i>	18
— yourself, <i>'ala kēfak</i>	29	Present, n., <i>hedî'ya</i> ( <i>hadâya</i> )	29
—d, <i>mabsûṭ</i> (-în)	17	“ , a., <i>ḥâḍer</i> [ <i>delwaq't</i> ]	
Pleasure, <i>enbesâṭ</i> ; <i>surûr</i>	21	at —, <i>fil waq't el ḥâḍer</i> ;	
Plural, (See Lesson 1, f. note 5)	1	Preserve, <i>eḥ'faż</i> ( <i>ḥa'faż</i> )	24
Pocket, <i>gēb</i> ( <i>geyûb</i> )	15	Pretty, <i>kuwai'yas</i> (-a, -în)	
Poison, n., <i>semm</i> ( <i>semûm</i> )	28	Prevent, <i>em'na</i> <sup>c</sup> ( <i>ma'na</i> <sup>c</sup> )	29
to —, <i>semm</i> ( <i>samm</i> )	28	—ion, <i>man</i> <sup>c</sup>	
Police, <i>bôlîs</i>	19	Price, <i>ta'man</i> ( <i>atmân</i> )	27
—man, <i>'aska'ri bôlîs</i>	19	Prick, n., <i>şak'ka</i> ; <i>sôka</i>	
Polish, vt., <i>eş'gul</i> ( <i>şâ'gal</i> ); <i>lam'ma</i> <sup>c</sup>		to —, <i>şukk</i> ( <i>şakk</i> )	
Polite, <i>mu-ad'dab</i> (-în)		Print, vt., <i>el'ba</i> <sup>c</sup> ( <i>la'ba</i> <sup>c</sup> )	
Poor, <i>maskîn</i> ( <i>masâkîn</i> )	12	—ing, <i>lab'</i> <sup>c</sup>	
“ ; needy, <i>faqr</i> ( <i>fu'qara</i> )		—ing press, <i>maṭba'a</i> ( <i>maṭbe'</i> )	
Popular, <i>ma-lûf</i> (-a, -în)	25	Prison, <i>ḥab's</i> ( <i>ḥubûs</i> )	29
Pork, <i>lah'm ḥanzîr</i>	21	—er, <i>maḥbûs</i> (-în)	
Port, <i>mîna</i> ( <i>mawâni</i> )	28	—er of war, <i>asîr</i> ( <i>u'sara</i> )	
Porter, <i>şai'yûl</i> (-în)	21	Private, <i>ḥuşûşî</i> (-ya, -yîn)	25
Possessive pronouns	2	Privative suffix, See Lesson	30
Possible, <i>mum'ken</i> (-a)	20	Probe, n., <i>megass</i> (-ât)	
Post, n., <i>bôsta</i>	23	to —, <i>giss</i> ( <i>gass</i> )	
—age, <i>ug'ret bôsta</i>	23	Process, <i>'amalî'ya</i>	29
—man, <i>bosta'gi</i> (-'ya)	23	Promenade, n., <i>munta'zah</i> (-ât)	
Potatoes, <i>baṭâtes</i>	14	to —, <i>el'fas'saḥ</i>	28
Pound, 20 sh., <i>genēh</i> (-ât)	3	Promise, n., <i>wa'ad</i> ( <i>wu'ûd</i> )	25
“ , lb. <i>raṭ'l</i> ( <i>arṭâl</i> )	26	to —, <i>ew'ed</i> ( <i>wa'ad</i> )	25

Pronoun, <i>damîr</i> ( <i>damâyer</i> )	Ready, <i>musta'edd</i> (-în)	18	
Pronounce, <i>el'fuž</i> ( <i>la'faž</i> )	— made, <i>gâhez</i> (-a, -în)	18	
Pronunciation, <i>laf'ž</i> ; <i>nuf'q</i>	get —, <i>esta'edd</i> ( <i>esta'add</i> )	18	
Proper, clean, <i>neđif</i> (-a, <i>nudâf</i> )	29	Real, <i>haqîqi</i> (-yîn)	29
„ ; suitable, <i>lâyeq</i> (-a, -în)	29	—ly, <i>fil haqîqa</i>	29
—ly, <i>kuwai'yeg</i> ; <i>'e'del</i>	29	Reason; sense, <i>'aql</i>	27
Property, <i>mel'k</i> ( <i>amlâk</i> )	„ ; cause, <i>sa'bab</i> ( <i>asbâb</i> )	27	
Protect, <i>eh'mi</i> ( <i>ha'ma</i> )	Reconcile, <i>šâleḥ</i> ; <i>waf'faq</i>		
Public, <i>'umâmi</i> (-ya, -yîn)	Red, <i>aḥ'mar</i> ( <i>ḥum'r</i> )	13	
Pull, vt., <i>šedd</i> ( <i>šadd</i> )	Reduce, <i>naq'qaš</i>	16, 21	
Push, vt., <i>zuqq</i> ( <i>zaqq</i> )	Refusal, <i>raf'd</i>	24	
Put, <i>ḥuṭṭ</i> ( <i>ḥaṭṭ</i> )	5, 9, 17	Refuse, <i>er'fuḍ</i> ( <i>ra'faḍ</i> )	17
— in order, <i>rat'leb</i>	22	Regard, v., <i>e'teber</i> ( <i>e'tabar</i> );	30
— on clothes, <i>el'bes</i> ( <i>le'bes</i> )	8	<i>eh'seb</i> ( <i>ha'sab</i> )	
Quality, <i>nô'</i> ( <i>anibâ'</i> )	27	Regards, <i>eh'terâm</i> ; <i>salâm</i>	30
Quantity, <i>kemmi'ya</i> ; <i>muq'dâr</i>	27	Regret, n., <i>na'dam</i> ; <i>a'saf</i>	
Quarrel, n., <i>ḥenâqa</i> [( <i>mqâdir</i> )]	25	to —, <i>en'dam</i> ( <i>ne'dem</i> );	
to —, <i>ethâneq</i>	25	<i>etnad'dem</i>	
Quarter, $\frac{1}{4}$ , <i>rub'</i> ( <i>arbâ'</i> )	8	—ful, <i>nadmân</i> ; <i>nâdem</i> (-în)	17
Question, n., <i>šu-âl</i> (-ât)	29	Rejoice, <i>ef'rah</i> ( <i>fe'reḥ</i> )	21
Quick, <i>sarî'</i> (-a, -în)	20	Release, <i>sîb</i> ( <i>sâb</i> )	21
—ly, <i>bel'a'gal</i> ; <i>be'sur'a</i>	20	Relieve, <i>rai'yah</i>	28
Quiet, <i>hâdi</i> (-ya, -yîn)	25	—d, <i>mertâḥ</i> (-în)	
Quill, <i>rîša</i> ( <i>ri'yas</i> ; <i>rîš</i> )		Remain, <i>ef'dal</i> ( <i>fe'del</i> ); <i>eb'qa</i>	14
Rabbit, <i>ar'nab</i> ( <i>arâneb</i> )	25	—ing, <i>šâdel</i> ; <i>bâqi</i>	
Racket, <i>maḍ'rab</i> ( <i>maḍâreb</i> )	28	Remedy, n., <i>'elâq</i> (-ât)	28
Radio, <i>râd'yu</i> (-ât)		to —, <i>'âleg</i>	28
Railway, <i>sik'ka</i> ( <i>si'kak</i> ) <i>ḥadid</i>		Remember, <i>este'ker</i> ; <i>etzak'kar</i>	25
Rain, n., <i>ma'ṣar</i> ( <i>amṣâr</i> )	24	Remind, <i>fak'kar</i> ; <i>zak'kar</i>	25
it —s, <i>*ed den'ya*</i> <i>bel'ma'ṣar</i>		—ing, <i>tafkîr</i> ; <i>tazkîr</i>	25
Raise, <i>er'fa'</i> ( <i>ra'fa'</i> )	16	Remove, <i>en'qel</i> ( <i>na'qal</i> ); <i>'az'zel</i>	
Rat, <i>fâr</i> <i>*kebîr*</i> ( <i>fîrân</i> )		Renew, <i>gad'ded</i>	
Reach, <i>ḥaš'šal</i>		Rent, n., <i>-îgâr</i> (-ât); <i>-ug'ra</i>	20
Read, <i>eq'ra</i> ( <i>qa'ra</i> )	8, 17	to —, <i>ag'gar</i> [(- <i>n'gar</i> )]	
—ing, <i>qerâya</i>		Repair, vt., <i>šal'lah</i>	19
		—ing, <i>tašlîḥ</i>	
		—s, <i>tašlîḥât</i>	

Reply, n., <i>radd</i> ( <i>rudūd</i> )		Roast, n., <i>ros'lo</i> ; <i>mas'wi</i>	
to —, <i>rudd</i> ( <i>radd</i> ); see Answer		to —, <i>eš'wi</i> ( <i>ša'wa</i> )	
Request, n., <i>ra'ga</i> ( <i>-wāt</i> );		Rocking chair, <i>kur'si</i> <i>hazzāz</i>	
<i>ʃa'lab</i> ( <i>-āt</i> )		Roof, <i>suṭūḥ</i> ( <i>aṣṭe'ḥa</i> )	
to —, <i>etrag'ga</i> ; <i>eṣ'lub</i>		Room, <i>-ōda</i> ( <i>-u'wad</i> )	2
Require, <i>yestal'zem</i>	29	; place, <i>maḥall</i> ( <i>-āt</i> )	28
Rest, a., <i>bāqi</i> ( <i>bawāqi</i> )	26	make —, <i>fas'saḥ</i> ; <i>was'sa'</i>	28
, n., <i>rāḥa</i>	28	Root, <i>ged'r</i> ( <i>gedūr</i> )	24
to —, vt., <i>rai'yah</i>	26	Rope, <i>ḥab'l</i> ( <i>ḥebāl</i> )	
to —, vi., <i>ertāḥ</i> ; <i>esterai'yah</i>		Rose, <i>war'da</i> ( <i>war'd</i> )	14
Restaurant, <i>maṣ'am</i>	16	Round, <i>medau'war</i> ( <i>-a</i> , <i>-în</i> )	15
( <i>maṣ'ā'em</i> )		make —, <i>dau'war</i>	
Retain, <i>ḥal'li</i> ( <i>ḥal'la</i> )	24	Rub, <i>ed'ak</i> ( <i>da'ak</i> )	21
Return, n., <i>rugū'</i>	15	— out, <i>em'saḥ</i> ( <i>ma'saḥ</i> )	
to —, vi., <i>er'ga'</i> ( <i>re'ge'</i> )		—er, <i>massāḥa</i>	
to —, vt., <i>rag'ga'</i> ; <i>rudd</i> ( <i>radd</i> )		Ruin, n., <i>ḥarāb</i>	
Revolver, See Gun	30	to —, <i>eḥ'reb</i> ( <i>ḥa'rab</i> )	
Reward, n., <i>mukāf'-a</i>		—ed, <i>ḥarbān</i> ( <i>-a</i> , <i>-în</i> )	
to —, <i>kāfi</i> ( <i>kāfa</i> )		Rule; principle, <i>qā'ida</i> ( <i>qawā'id</i> )	
Ribbon, <i>šerīl</i> ( <i>šarāyel</i> )		; government, <i>ḥuk'm</i>	
Rice, <i>ruzz</i>	18	to —, <i>eḥ'kum</i> ( <i>ḥa'kam</i> )	
Rich, <i>ḡa'ni</i> ( <i>aḡni'ya</i> )	12, 23	to — lines, <i>saṭ'lar</i>	
Ride, v., <i>er'kab</i> ( <i>re'keb</i> )	12	—er, <i>ḥākem</i> ( <i>ḥukkām</i> )	
Right, n., <i>ḥaqq</i> ( <i>ḥuqqū</i> )		desk —er, <i>mas'a'ra</i> ( <i>masā'er</i> )	
, a., just, <i>lamām</i>	15	Run, vi., <i>eg'ri</i> ( <i>ye'ri</i> )	6, 14
, a., true, <i>ḥaqqi</i>	23	, vt., <i>gar'ri</i> ; <i>mas'si</i> ; <i>saḡ'ḡal</i>	
— side, <i>yemîn</i>	15	— away, <i>eh'rab</i> ( <i>he'reb</i> )	22
all —, <i>ṭai'yeb</i> ; <i>ḥāder</i>	23	—ning, n., <i>gar'i</i>	
Ring; —ing, n., <i>ran'na</i>	18	—ning, a., <i>gāri</i> ; <i>māsi</i>	
to —, <i>renn</i> ( <i>rann</i> ), <i>duqq</i> ( <i>daqq</i> )	18	Russia, <i>rūsi'ya</i> ; <i>rūsi'ya</i>	
ear —, <i>ḥa'laq</i> ( <i>ḥel'qān</i> )		—n, <i>rūsi</i> ; <i>moskōbi</i>	
finger —, <i>ḥātem</i> ( <i>ḥawātem</i> )	18		
Rise; —ing, n., <i>qeyām</i>		<b>Sad</b> , <i>ḥaznān</i> ; <i>za'lān</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	17
to —, <i>qūm</i> ( <i>qām</i> )	28	—ness, <i>ḥez'n</i> ; <i>za'al</i>	
River, <i>nah'r</i> ( <i>an'hur</i> )	18	Sail, n., <i>qal'ic</i> ( <i>qulū'ic</i> )	30
Road, <i>sik'ka</i> ( <i>si'kak</i> ); <i>ṭarīq</i>	13	to —, vi., <i>sāfer</i>	
( <i>tu'ruq</i> )			

Saint, <i>qaddîs</i> (-în); <i>wa'li</i> ( <i>awli'ya</i> )	27	Seem, <i>yež'har</i> ; <i>bâyen</i>	25
Sailor, <i>bâh'hâr</i> (-a)	28	Sell, <i>nafs</i> ; <i>zât</i>	29
Salad, <i>sa'laṭa</i>	18	Sell, <i>bî'</i> ( <i>bâ'</i> )	7
Salt, n., <i>mal'h</i> , <i>mel'h</i>	7	—er, <i>bai'yâ'</i> (-în)	7
—celler, <i>mallâha</i>		—er of. . . , <i>belâ'</i> . . . ; ( <i>belû'</i> )	26
—y, <i>mâleh</i> (-a, -în)	22	—ing, n., <i>bê'</i>	25
Salute, n., <i>salâm</i> to —, <i>sal'lem</i>		Send, <i>šai'ya'</i> ; <i>eb'at</i> ( <i>ba'at</i> )	14
Same, <i>zât</i>		—away, <i>ef'rud</i> ( <i>fa'rad</i> )	
Sand, <i>ram'l</i> ( <i>remâl</i> )	14	—back, <i>rag'ga'</i>	
Sandwich, <i>sand'wiš</i>	26	—down, <i>naz'zel</i>	
Sardine, <i>sardîn</i>	26	—out, <i>šal'la'</i> ; <i>har'rag</i>	
Satiate, <i>šab'ba'</i>	21	—up, <i>šal'la'</i>	
Saturday, « <i>yôm</i> » <i>es sab't</i>	11	Sense, mind, « <i>q'l</i> » ( <i>'uqûl</i> )	
Sauce, <i>šal'ša</i>	18	“ ; feeling, <i>ešsâs</i> (-ât)	
Saucer, <i>šah'n</i> « <i>el fengân</i> »		Sensible, <i>ma'qûl</i> ; <i>mašsûs</i>	
Sausage, <i>suguq</i> ; <i>maqâneq</i>		Sentence, <i>gum'la</i> ( <i>gu'mal</i> )	27
German —, <i>mortadella</i> ; <i>salâma</i>		Separate, a., <i>mafšûl</i> (-a, -în)	29
Savage, <i>metwah'hês</i> (-a, -în)	27	to —, <i>ef'šel</i> ( <i>fa'šal</i> )	29
Save, vt., <i>nag'gi</i> ( <i>ng'ga</i> )	21	September, <i>septem'bar</i>	11
“ , economise, <i>han'weš</i>	21	Servant, <i>haddâm</i> (-în)	14
Say, vt., <i>qûl</i> ( <i>qâl</i> )	25	Set, n., <i>šaq'm</i> ( <i>tuqû'ma</i> )	
Scare, <i>huḍḍ</i> ( <i>hadd</i> ); <i>han'wef</i>		to — free, <i>sîb</i> ( <i>sâb</i> )	29
School, <i>madra'sa</i> ( <i>madâres</i> )	16	Seven, <i>sa'ba'a</i> ; <i>sa'ba'</i>	8
Scissors, <i>maqasš</i> (-ât)	18	—teen, <i>saba'lâšar</i> (-ât)	8
Scorpion, « <i>aq'rab</i> » ( <i>'aqâreb</i> )	25	—ty, <i>sab'in</i> (-ât)	8
Sea, <i>bah'r</i> ( <i>beḥâr</i> )	18	Sew, <i>hai'yaš</i>	18
Season, n., <i>faš'l</i> ( <i>fušûl</i> )	25	—ing, <i>hiyâṭa</i>	18
Seat, n., <i>maq'ad</i> ( <i>maqû'ad</i> )		Shake, <i>hezz</i> ( <i>hazz</i> )	
to —, <i>qa'ad</i>		Shall, <i>rah</i> ; See Lesson	5
Second, n., <i>sân'ya</i> ( <i>sawâni</i> )		Sharp, <i>hâmi</i> (-ya, -yin)	23
“ , a., <i>tân</i> ( <i>tan'yîn</i> )		—en, <i>senn</i> ( <i>sann</i> ); <i>ham'mi</i> ( <i>ham'ma</i> )	
Secret, <i>serr</i> ( <i>asrâr</i> )	25	Shawl, <i>šâl</i> ( <i>šîlân</i> )	30
in —, <i>bes serr</i>	25	She, <i>hi'ya</i>	1
See, <i>šûf</i> ( <i>šâf</i> )	6,9	Sheep, <i>harûj</i> ( <i>her'fân</i> )	21
Seed, <i>bez'ra</i> ( <i>bez'r</i> , <i>bezûr</i> )		Shell, <i>raff</i> ( <i>rufûf</i> )	30

Shelter, n., <i>mal'ga</i> ( <i>malāgi</i> )		Singular, 'agīb; ġarīb	
to —, <i>dāri</i> ( <i>dāra</i> )		Sip, n., <i>šaf'la</i>	
Shilling, <i>še'len</i> (-āt)	3	to —, <i>eš'ful</i> ( <i>ša'fat</i> )	
Ship, n., <i>mar'keb</i> ( <i>marākeb</i> )	28	—ping, <i>šaf'l</i>	
Shirt, <i>qamīš</i> ( <i>qum'šan</i> )	15	Sister, <i>nh't</i> ( <i>chwat</i> )	12
Shoes, <i>gaz'ma</i> ( <i>ge'zam</i> )	2	Sit, <i>eq'ud</i> ( <i>qa'ad</i> )	14
Shoemaker, <i>gezamāti</i> (-'ya)		—ting, a., <i>qū'ed</i> (-'in)	21
Shoot, vt., <i>qau'was</i> ; <i>ed'rab</i>	30	—ting, n., <i>gal'sa</i> ; <i>qa'da</i>	21
—ing, <i>šed</i>		Six, <i>sel'ta</i> ; <i>sell</i> (-āt)	8
Shop, n., <i>dukkān</i> ( <i>dakākīn</i> )	7	—teen, <i>sellāsar</i> (-āt)	8
Short, <i>qūšai'yar</i> (-a, -'in)	14	—th, $\frac{1}{6}$ , <i>sud's</i> ( <i>asdās</i> )	
—en, <i>qaš'šar</i>		—th, in order, <i>sādes</i>	
Shoulder, <i>ket'f</i> ( <i>ketāf</i> )	18	—ty, <i>sellīn</i> (-āt)	8
Shout, <i>za'iq</i> ; <i>eš'ruh</i> ( <i>ša'rah</i> )	24	Size, <i>maqās</i> (-āt); <i>ħag'm</i>	26
—ing, n., <i>ze'iq</i> ; <i>šurāħ</i>		( <i>aħgām</i> )	
Show, n., <i>fur'ga</i> ( <i>fu'rag</i> )		Skin, n., <i>gel'd</i> ( <i>gelūd</i> )	22
to —, <i>war'ri</i> ( <i>war'ra</i> ): <i>far'rag</i>	8	to —, <i>eš'luħ</i> ( <i>sa'lah</i> )	
Shut, a., <i>maskūk</i> (-a, -'in)		Sky, <i>sa'ma</i>	
to —, <i>sukk</i> ( <i>sakk</i> )	20	Slaughter, vt. <i>ed'baħ</i> ( <i>da'baħ</i> )	21
—ers, <i>ħa'sab eš'šeb'bāk</i>		Sleep, n., <i>nóm</i>	7
Sick; ill, <i>'ai'yān</i> (-'in)		to —, <i>nām</i>	6
Side, <i>ga'nab</i> ( <i>genāb</i> )	21	—ing, a., <i>nāyem</i> (-'in)	21
Sight, seeing, <i>na'zar</i> ( <i>anzār</i> )		—ing, n., <i>nóm</i>	21
„ view, <i>man'zar</i> ( <i>manāzer</i> )		—y, <i>na'sān</i> (-'in)	21
Silence, <i>sukūt</i>	10	make —y, <i>na'is</i>	28
keep —, <i>es'kut</i> ( <i>se'ket</i> )		Sleeve, <i>kumm</i> ( <i>kumām</i> )	
Silent, <i>sāket</i> (-'in)	28	Slip, vi., <i>ez'luq</i> ( <i>ze'leq</i> ); <i>etzaħ'laq</i>	
be —, <i>es'kut</i> ( <i>se'ket</i> )	6.10	Slippers, <i>bantuf'li</i> (-yāt)	
Silk, <i>ħarīr</i>		Slow, a., <i>bañi</i> (-'in)	20
Silver, <i>fad'da</i>	12	to —, <i>eb'li</i> ( <i>ab'la</i> ); <i>etah'ħar</i>	
Simple, <i>bašl</i> (-a; <i>bu'saħa</i> )	28	—ly, <i>bešwēs</i> ; 'ala <i>mah'l</i>	21
Simplify, <i>bas'saħ</i>		Small, <i>šugai'yar</i> (-a, -'in)	2, 23
Since, <i>men</i>	22	make —, <i>sağ'ğar</i>	
— then, <i>men waq'ta'ha</i>		—er, <i>aš'ğar</i>	
Sing, <i>ġan'ni</i> ( <i>ġan'na</i> )		Smell, n., <i>rīħa</i> ( <i>rawāyeh</i> )	16
Single, <i>muf'rad</i> ; <i>wāħed</i>		to —, <i>šemmm</i> ( <i>šamm</i> )	16
„ ; unmarried, 'āzeb ('uzzāb)			

Smile, n., <i>eblesâma</i>		Spirits, <i>ham'r (humûr)</i>	26
to —, <i>elbas'sem</i>	17	Spirit-lamp, <i>sbertyera</i>	29
Smoke, n., <i>duhhân</i>	16	Spite, n., <i>kêd, qêz</i>	
to —, <i>dah'han</i>	16	in — of, <i>qas'b 'an</i>	
Smooth, a., <i>nâ'em (-a, -în)</i>	26	Spoil, vt., <i>has'sar</i>	20
Snake, <i>te'ban (ta'âbîn)</i>	25	—t, <i>hasrân (-a, -în)</i>	20
Snow, <i>tal'g (telûg)</i>	13	Sponge, <i>safen'g</i>	
So, <i>ke'da</i>	2	Spoon, <i>ma'la'qa (ma'âleq)</i>	7
Soap, n., <i>şâbîn</i>	8	Spread, see The Practical	
to —, <i>şab'ben</i>		Dictionary	
Socks, <i>surrâb (-ât)</i>	16	Spring, n., season, <i>rabîc</i>	25
Soda, <i>sôda</i>	26	" , n., <i>zanba'lek (-ât)</i>	
Sofa, <i>kanabêh(-ât); ka'naba</i>	16	to —, <i>nufl (nafl)</i>	
Soft, <i>nâ'em (-a; -în)</i>	26	Square, <i>murab'ba' (-ât)</i>	26
Soften, <i>na' 'am</i>		Stable, n., <i>eslab'l (-ât)</i>	
Soil, vt., <i>was'sah</i>	8	Stair, <i>sel'lem (salâtem)</i>	
Soldier, <i>'aska'ri ('asâker)</i>	19	Stamp, n., <i>hel'm (ahâtâm)</i>	
Some, <i>şewai'ya</i>	14	to —, <i>eh'tem (ha'tam)</i>	
—thing, <i>hâga</i>	7	Stand, v., <i>-u'qaf (we'qef)</i>	12
—times, <i>ahyânân</i>		—ing, a., <i>wâqef (-în)</i>	21
Son, <i>eb'n (awlâd)</i>	12	Star, <i>neg'm (negûm)</i>	24
Song, <i>şen'wa (-ât; şanâwi)</i>		Starve, vi., <i>gûc (gâc)</i>	25
Soon, <i>hâlan</i>	18	" , vt., <i>gau'wa'</i>	25
Sorrow, <i>za'al; hez'n</i>	24	State, n., <i>hâla</i>	
Sorry, <i>za'lân; hazîn (-în)</i>	14	Station, n., <i>maḥaḥ'la</i>	22
Sound, n., <i>şol (aşwât)</i>	23	Stay, vi., <i>ef'dal (se'del)</i>	14
" , a., <i>salîm; malîn (-în)</i>		Stead, instead of, <i>bedâl</i>	23
to —, probe, <i>giss (gass)</i>	21	Steal, <i>es'raq (sa'raq)</i>	27
Soup, <i>sôr'ba</i>	18	Steel, <i>şul'b; bûlâd</i>	
Sour, <i>hâmed (-a, -în)</i>		Still, adv., <i>les'sa</i>	21
South, <i>qeb'li</i>	16	Stockings, <i>surrâb şawîl</i>	
Spain, <i>espân'ya</i>		Stomach, <i>me'da (me'cad)</i>	14
Spanish, <i>espanyôli</i>		Stone, <i>ha'gar (hegâra)</i>	
Speak, <i>et'kal'lem</i>	10	Stop, n., <i>maw'qaf (mawâqef)</i>	
Speech, <i>kalâm; hu'l'ba (hu'tab)</i>		to —, <i>-u'qaf (we'qef)</i>	12
Spend, <i>eş'raf (şa'raf)</i>	17	Store, n., <i>maḥ'zan (maḥâzen)</i>	29
Spinach, <i>sabâneḥ</i>	27	to —, <i>eh'zen (ha'zan)</i>	29

Storm, n., <i>zôba'â</i> ( <i>zawâbe'</i> )		to —, <i>e'raḡ</i> ( <i>'e'req</i> )	
Story; floor, <i>dôr</i> ( <i>adwâr</i> )	15	—ing, n., <i>'a'raḡ</i>	
" ; narr., <i>ḥekâya</i> ; <i>qeṣ'ṣa</i> ( <i>qeṣaṣ'</i> )		—ing, a., <i>'arḡân</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	
Stove, <i>babûr</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )		Sweep, <i>ek'nus</i> ( <i>ka'nas</i> )	26
Straight, <i>duḡ'ri</i> ( <i>-ya, yîn</i> )	21	Sweet, <i>ḥel'w</i> ( <i>-a, -în</i> )	23
Straw, <i>ḡašš</i>		Swim, <i>'âm</i> ( <i>'âm</i> )	28
Street, <i>šâre'</i> ( <i>šawâre'</i> )	19	—ing, a., <i>'âyem</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	28
Strong, <i>ḡawi</i> ; See Lesson	15	—ing, n., <i>'ôm</i>	28
Submarine, <i>ḡau'wâṣa</i>		" bath, <i>ḥammâm</i> <i>'ôm</i>	28
Subsist, live, <i>'is</i> ( <i>'âs</i> )	21	Syria, <i>sûri'ya</i> ; <i>eṣ'šâm</i>	27
Substitute, see Change	21	—n, <i>sûri</i> ( <i>-yîn</i> ); <i>šâmi</i>	
Subtract, <i>eḡ'raḡ</i> ( <i>ta'raḡ</i> )	29		( <i>šawâm</i> ) 27
—ion, <i>ḡar'h</i>	29		
Such, <i>zai ke'da</i>	23	<b>Table, ḡarabêza</b>	2
Suck, <i>muṣṣ</i> ( <i>maṣṣ</i> ); <i>er'da'</i> ( <i>re'de'</i> )		— cloth, <i>maṣraṣ</i> <i>suf'ra</i>	
—ing, n., <i>maṣṣ</i> ; <i>reḡâ'a</i>		— cover, <i>ḡa'ta ḡarabêza</i>	
Sudden, <i>faḡ'-aḡ</i> ; <i>baḡ'ta</i>		—, list, <i>ḡad'wal</i> ( <i>ḡadâwel</i> )	29
—ly, <i>'ala baḡ'ta</i>	25	Tail, <i>dêl</i> ( <i>deyûl</i> )	
Sugar, <i>suk'kar</i>	7	Tailor, <i>ḡai'yât</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	18
Suit, n., set; <i>ḡaḡ'm</i> ( <i>tuḡû'ma</i> )	30	Take, v., <i>ḡud</i> ( <i>ḡad</i> ; <i>a'ḡad</i> )	5, 16
to —, v., <i>wâfeḡ</i>		— away, <i>šil</i> ( <i>šâl</i> )	13
—able, <i>meuwâfeḡ</i>	30	— back, <i>raḡ'ga'</i>	8
Sum, n., <i>mab'taḡ</i>	24	— care, <i>eḡte'res</i> ( <i>eḡta'ras</i> )	11
Summer, <i>šef</i>	25	— off clothes, <i>eḡ'la'</i> ( <i>ḡa'la'</i> )	8
Sun, f., <i>šam's</i>		— out, <i>ḡalla'</i> ; <i>ḡar'raḡ</i>	22
Sunday, * <i>yôm</i> * <i>el ḡadd</i>	11	— place, <i>yeh'šal</i> ( <i>ḡa'šal</i> )	
Sup, <i>el'as'ša</i>		— to pieces, <i>fak'kek</i>	21, 22
Supper, <i>'a'ša</i>		— up, <i>eṣ'ḡel</i> ( <i>ša'ḡal</i> )	22
Sure, <i>me'tak'ked</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	30	Tale, <i>ḡekâya</i> ; <i>ḡaddûta</i>	
—ly, <i>bet ta-kîd</i>		Talk, v., <i>eikal'lem</i>	
Surfiet, <i>šab'ba</i> ; See Satiat	21	—ing, n., <i>kalâm</i>	10, 24
Surprise, n., <i>muṣḡaḡa</i>	25	Tall, <i>šawîl</i> ( <i>-a, šuwâl</i> )	18
to —, <i>šâḡe-</i> ,	25	Target, <i>našân</i> ; <i>ḡa'daḡ</i> ( <i>aḡdâḡ</i> )	
Suspend, hang, <i>'allaḡ</i>	18	Taste, n., <i>ḡa'm</i> ; <i>zôḡ</i> ( <i>azwâḡ</i> )	16
—ers, <i>ḡammâla</i>		to —, vt., <i>dûḡ</i> ( <i>dâḡ</i> )	16
Swallow, v., <i>eb'la'</i>	29	Tasty, <i>še'em</i> ( <i>-u, -în</i> )	16
Sweat, n., <i>'a'raḡ</i>		Taxi, <i>tak'si</i>	12



Tea, <i>sâi</i> , <i>shy</i>	2	These, <i>dôl</i>	1
— pot, <i>abrîq sâi</i>		They, <i>hum'ma</i>	1
— spoon, <i>ma'la'qet sâi</i>		Thick, <i>tehîn (-a, tuhân)</i>	26
Teach, <i>'al'lem</i>	16	Thief, <i>ḥarâmi (-'ya)</i>	27
—er, <i>me'al'lem (-în)</i>	16	Thin, a., <i>rufai'ya<sup>c</sup> (-a, -în)</i>	26
—ing, <i>ta'lîm</i>		Thing, <i>ḥâga</i>	7
Tear, n., of eye, <i>dem'a (demü<sup>c</sup>)</i>		Think, <i>este'ker (esta'kar)</i>	28
Tear, vt., <i>šar'maš; qa'fa<sup>c</sup></i>	29	Third, part, <i>tel'l (allât)</i>	8,10
Telegram, <i>tellegrâf (-ât)</i>	17	“ , in order, <i>tâlet (-în)</i>	10
Telegraph, vt., <i>eḍ'rab tellegrâf</i>		Thirst, <i>'a'faš</i>	25
Telephone, n., <i>telefôn (-ât)</i>	4	—y, <i>'ašân (-în)</i>	11
to —, <i>kal'lem bet telefôn</i>		make —y, <i>'a'faš</i>	28
Tell, <i>qûl (qâl) l. . . .</i>	10	Thirteen, <i>talat'lâšar (-ât)</i>	8
Temple, <i>ma'bad (ma'âbed)</i>	27	Thirty, <i>talâtîn (-ât)</i>	8
Tempt, <i>eġ'ri (ġa'ra, aġ'ra)</i>		This, m., <i>da; f., di</i>	1
Tempt, <i>eġ'ri (ġa'ra, aġ'ra)</i>		Those, <i>dek'hum; dôl</i>	5
Ten, <i>'a'sara; 'a'sar</i>	8,10	Thousand, <i>al'f (ulûf)</i>	8
—th, part, <i>'ušr (a'sâr)</i>		Thread, n., <i>fat'la (-ât, fe'tal)</i>	18
—th, in order, <i>'âšer (-în)</i>		to —, <i>el'dum (la'dam)</i>	
Tennis, <i>te'nis</i>	28	Three, <i>talâta; ta'lat</i>	3
Tent, <i>ḥema (ḥe'yam)</i>	28	Throat, <i>zôr (no pl.)</i>	22
Than, <i>men</i>	23	Through, <i>fi; men</i>	
Thank, <i>eš'kur (ša'kar)</i>	25	Throw, n., <i>ram'ya</i>	
— you ! <i>kat'tar ḥerak;</i>	4	to —, <i>er'mi (ra'ma)</i>	6,17
<i>ašku'rak</i>		—ing, n., <i>ram'i</i>	24
— God ! <i>el ḥam'd lel'lâh</i>	28	Thursday, * <i>yôm</i> el ḥamîš	11
That, <i>dek'ha; da; di</i>	5	Thus, <i>ke'da</i>	11
— he is, (e.g.) <i>ennu</i>	22	Ticket, <i>tazka'ra (tažaker)</i>	7
The, <i>el; al; il</i>	1	Tie, n., <i>rubât (-ât)</i>	10
Theatre, <i>tigât'ru (tiyat'rât)</i>	22	to —, <i>er'buš (ra'baš)</i>	6,10,17
Theft, <i>ser'qa</i>	27	Tiger, <i>nem'r (nemûra)</i>	
Their, . . . . <i>hum</i>	2	Till, adv., <i>leġâyet «ma»</i>	
—s, <i>betâ'hum</i>	2	Time, <i>waq't (awqât)</i>	3,11
Them, . . . <i>hum</i>	3	“ , once, <i>mar'ra</i>	11
Then, <i>ba'dên</i>	29,30	Tin, <i>šafiḥ; qašdir; qazzîr</i>	
There, <i>henâk</i>	1	a —, <i>šafiḥa (šafâyeḥ)</i>	
— is, <i>fîh</i>	2,11		

Tire, vt, <i>el'eb</i> ( <i>ta'ab</i> )	28	Turn, n., <i>dôr</i> ( <i>adwâr</i> )	15
—d, <i>ta'bân</i> ( <i>-în</i> )		to —, vi, <i>dûr</i> ( <i>dâr</i> )	15
—some, <i>mul'eb</i> ( <i>-a, -în</i> )	28	to —, vt., <i>dau'war</i>	15
Toast, n., <i>'és meqam'mar</i>	25	to — over, vi., <i>elqal'leb</i>	
Tobacco, <i>duh'hân</i>	16	to — over, vt., <i>eq'leb</i> ( <i>qa'lab</i> );	
To-day, <i>en nahâr'da</i>	3	<i>qal'leb</i>	
Together, <i>wai'ya ba'd</i>	14	to — round, <i>eh'wed</i> ( <i>ha'wad</i> );	
Toilet, <i>zîna; twalet</i>		<i>han'wed</i>	15
— powder, <i>bûd'ra</i>		—ing, n., <i>dôra; haw'da</i>	15
Tomatoes, <i>šamâšem</i>	14	Twelve, <i>etnâšar</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	8
To-morrow, <i>buk'ra</i>	4	Twenty, <i>'esrîn</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	8
Tongue, <i>lesân</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	14	Twice, <i>marrelên</i>	10
To-night, <i>el'lêla</i>	4	Twist, v., <i>eb'rum</i> ( <i>ba'ram</i> );	21
Too, <i>kamân</i>	17	<i>el'wi</i> ( <i>la'wa</i> )	
— much, <i>ketîr</i> ( <i>kutâr</i> ) <i>hâles</i>		Two, <i>etnên</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	3
Tooth, <i>senn</i> ( <i>senân</i> )	4, 13	Tying, <i>rab't</i>	25
— brush, <i>fôrset</i> <i>senân</i>	26	<b>U</b> gliness, <i>wahâša</i>	24
— powder, <i>bûd'ret</i> <i>senân</i>		Ugly, <i>we'hes</i> ( <i>weh'sîn</i> )	22
Torn, <i>mešar'maš</i> ( <i>-a, -în</i> )	29	Umbrella, <i>šamsi'ya</i>	
Touch, n., <i>lam'sa</i>	21	Unable, <i>muš qâder</i>	30
to —, <i>el'mes</i> ( <i>la'mas</i> )		Unbind, <i>fukk</i> ( <i>fakk</i> )	21
Towel, <i>manšafa</i> ( <i>manâšef</i> )	30	Uncle, pat., <i>'amm</i> ( <i>'umûm</i> )	22
Town, <i>ba'lad</i> ( <i>belâd</i> )	24	" , mat., <i>hâl</i> ( <i>hîlân</i> )	22
Train, n., <i>qaš'r</i> ( <i>qušûrât</i> )	22	Uncover, <i>ek'sef</i> ( <i>ka'saf</i> )	7
Tramway, <i>tramwëy</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	4	Under, <i>taht</i>	10
Transitive verb; See Lesson	21	Understand, <i>ef'ham</i> ( <i>fe'hem</i> )	20
Travel, v.; <i>sâfer</i>		—ing, n., <i>fah'm</i>	
Tree, <i>ša'gara</i> ( <i>ša'gar</i> )	12	—ing, a., <i>fâhem</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	
Triangle, <i>musallâs</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	26	Understood, a., <i>mashûm</i> ( <i>-în</i> )	
Trodden, <i>mam'si; mendâs</i>	17	Undo, <i>fukk</i> ( <i>fakk</i> )	
Trouble, n., <i>edžerâb</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	22	Undress, vi., <i>eq'la'</i> ( <i>qa'la'</i> )	26
give —, <i>el'eb</i> ( <i>ta'ab</i> )	25	" , vt., <i>qal'la'</i> ; <i>šal'lah</i>	
Trousers, <i>bašalôn</i> ( <i>-ât</i> )	15	Unfold, vt., <i>ef'red</i> ( <i>fa'rad</i> )	26
True, <i>haŋŋi</i> ( <i>-ya, -yîn</i> ); <i>šâdeq</i>	25	Unfortunate, <i>ta'is</i> ( <i>tu'asa</i> )	12
Truth, <i>haŋŋ; sud'q</i>	25	Unite, <i>wah'hed</i>	10
Try, <i>gar'rab</i>	14	Unless, <i>mâ'lam; en'lam</i>	22
Tuesday, «yôm» <i>et talât</i>	11		

Unlike, <i>muš zaī</i>	30	Wake, vi., <i>eš'ha</i> ( <i>še'hi</i> )	15
Untie, <i>fukk</i> ( <i>fakk</i> ); <i>hell</i> ( <i>hall</i> )		Waken, <i>šah'hi</i>	
Until, <i>leḡāyet</i> ; <i>leḡadd</i> • <i>ma</i> •	15	Walk, n., <i>fus'ha</i> ( <i>su'sah</i> )	
Up, <i>fō<sub>1</sub></i>	10	to —, <i>em'si</i> ( <i>me'si</i> )	10, 17
Upon, <i>'a'la</i> ; <i>fō<sub>1</sub></i>	10	take a —, <i>elmas'sa</i>	28
Upper, <i>fōḡāni</i> ( <i>-'ya</i> , <i>-yīn</i> )	15	—ing, <i>masi</i>	21
Upstairs, <i>fōḡ</i>	10	Wall, <i>ḡē'a</i> ( <i>ḡē'ān</i> )	7
Us, . . . <i>na</i>	3	Want, v., <i>'ūz</i> ( <i>'āz</i> )	1
Use, n., <i>fāy'da</i> ( <i>fawāyed</i> )		War, n., <i>ḡar'b</i> ( <i>ḡurūb</i> )	28
Use, vt., <i>esta'</i> <i>mel</i>	10	Wardrobe, <i>dūlāb</i> ( <i>dawālib</i> )	30
; accustom, <i>wah'hed</i> ; <i>'au'wed</i>		Warm, a., <i>dāfi</i> ; <i>suḡ'n</i> ( <i>-a</i> , <i>-īn</i> )	23
—d, <i>musta'</i> <i>mal</i> ( <i>-a</i> , <i>-īn</i> )		to —, <i>daf'fi</i> ( <i>daf'fa</i> )	23
—d, accustomed, <i>wāhed</i> ;		Was, <i>kān</i>	3, 4
<i>mel'au'wed</i> ( <i>-īn</i> )		Wash, —ing, n., <i>ḡasīl</i>	
Useful, <i>muḡid</i> ; <i>nāfe'</i> ( <i>-a</i> , <i>-īn</i> )	12	to —, <i>eḡ'sel</i> ( <i>ḡa'sal</i> )	8
<b>V</b> acate, <i>far'raḡ</i> ; <i>saḡ'di</i> ( <i>saḡ'da</i> )		Watch, n., time-piece, <i>sā'a</i>	19
Valley, <i>wādi</i> ( <i>wed'yān</i> )		to —, <i>rāqeb</i>	19
Veal, <i>lah'ma</i> • <i>aggāli</i>	21	—maker, <i>sā'āti</i> ( <i>-ya</i> )	19
Vegetables, <i>ḡudār</i>	14	—man, <i>ḡaḡīr</i> ( <i>ḡu'fara</i> )	19
Vein, <i>'er'q</i> ( <i>'erūq</i> )	23	Water, n., <i>maī'ya</i>	2
Velvet, <i>qaḡīfa</i>		to —, <i>es'qi</i> ( <i>sa'qa</i> )	
Verb, <i>fe'l</i> ( <i>af'āl</i> ); See Lesson	6	Wax, <i>sam'</i>	25
Very, <i>qa'wi</i> ; <i>ḡāleš</i> ; <i>gid'dan</i>	10	Way, <i>sik'ka</i> , etc., see Lesson	13
Village, <i>ḡar'ya</i> ( <i>ḡe'ra</i> )	24	We, <i>eḡ'na</i>	1
Vinegar, <i>ḡall</i>	18	Weak, <i>ḡa'if</i> ( <i>du'aḡa</i> )	15
Visit, n., <i>ziyāra</i>		—en, <i>eḡ'ef</i> ( <i>ḡa'af</i> )	
to —, <i>zūr</i> ( <i>zār</i> )		—ness, <i>du'if</i>	25
—ing card, <i>kar't</i> ( <i>-āt</i> ) <i>vizīt</i>	19	Weather, <i>ḡaḡ's</i>	16
Voice, <i>ḡiss</i> ; <i>ḡōt</i> ( <i>aḡwāt</i> )	23	Wedding, <i>sa'rah</i> ( <i>aḡrāḡ</i> ); <i>ḡawāz</i>	
Voyage, n., <i>sa'far</i> ( <i>aḡfār</i> )	30	Wednesday, • <i>ḡōm</i> • <i>el ar'ba'</i>	11
<b>W</b> aist, <i>wesl</i> (no pl.)		Week, <i>ḡum'a</i> ( <i>ḡu'ma'</i> )	11
—coat, <i>ḡudēri</i> ( <i>-ḡāt</i> )		Weep, <i>'ai'yaḡ</i> ; <i>eb'ki</i> ( <i>ba'ka</i> )	21
Wait, <i>estan'na</i>	6, 8	—ing, n., <i>'iyāḡ</i> ; <i>bu'ka</i>	
—er, <i>suḡra'ḡi</i> ( <i>-ya</i> )	24	Weigh, <i>ew'zen</i> ( <i>wa'zan</i> )	28
—ing, <i>entezār</i>		—ing, n., <i>waz'n</i>	
		, machine, <i>mīzān</i> ( <i>mawāzīn</i> )	
		Weight, <i>waz'n</i> ; <i>tuḡ'l</i> ; <i>tuḡḡāla</i>	26

Well, n., <i>bîr</i> ( <i>abyâr</i> )		Wild, <i>metwah'hes</i> (-a, -în); <i>ber'ri</i>	
" , a., <i>lai'yeb</i> (-în)	14,15	Will, n., <i>erâda</i> ; <i>waşi'ya</i>	
as —, <i>kawân</i>		" , aux. v., <i>rah'</i> ; See Lesson 5	
Were, <i>kânu</i> ; See Lesson	3,4	Win, <i>ek'sab</i> ( <i>ke'seb</i> )	29
West, <i>ġar'ib</i>	16	Wind, n., <i>rîh</i> ( <i>riyâh</i> , <i>aryâh</i> )	16
—ern, <i>ġar'bi</i> (-ya, -yîn)		Wind, v., <i>dau'war</i>	
Wet, a., <i>mablûl</i> (-a, -în)	29	Window, <i>šebbâk</i> ( <i>šabâbîk</i> )	1
to —, <i>bell</i> ( <i>ball</i> )	29	Wine, <i>ham'r</i> ( <i>humûr</i> )	26
What, <i>el'li</i>	18	red —, <i>nebît</i> (no pl.)	26
— ? <i>çh? şû?</i>	1,11	Wing, <i>genâh</i> (-âl, <i>agne'ha</i> )	
Wheat, <i>ġam'ih</i>	25	Winter, <i>še'ta</i>	25
Wheel, <i>'a'ġala</i> ; <i>dûtâb</i>	22	Wipe, <i>em'sah</i> ( <i>ma'sah</i> )	21
When, <i>lam'ma</i>	3	Wire, n., <i>sel'k</i> ( <i>aslâk</i> ; <i>selûk</i> )	
— ?, <i>em'ta? mēta?</i>	3	to —, <i>ed'rab telleġraf</i>	
Where, <i>ma'rah ma</i> ;	11	Wise, <i>'âqel</i> (-în; <i>'a'ġala</i> )	
<i>maħall ma</i>		Wish, n., <i>erâda</i>	
— ? <i>fēn? wēn?</i>	1	" , vi., See Lesson	5
Which, <i>el'li</i>	2	With, <i>wai'ya</i> ; <i>ma'ç'</i>	1,3,8
— ? m., <i>en'hu</i> ; f., <i>en'hi</i>	15	Without, <i>men ġēr</i> ; <i>be'ta</i>	10
Whisky, <i>wis'ki</i>	26	Woman, <i>sitt</i> (-âl); See Lesson	1
White, <i>ab'yaḍ</i> ( <i>bēḍa</i> , <i>bîḍ</i> )	13,23	Wood, <i>ha'sab</i> ( <i>aħšâb</i> )	12
—ness, <i>bayâḍ</i>	25	Wool, <i>şuf</i> ( <i>aşwâf</i> )	26
Whitewash, n., <i>bai'yâḍ</i>		Word, <i>kel'ma</i>	27
to —, <i>bai'yâḍ</i>		Work, n., <i>şuġ'l</i> ( <i>aşġâl</i> )	10
Who, <i>el'li</i>	2	to —, <i>ešta'ġal</i>	10
— ?, <i>mîn?</i>	2	—shop, <i>war'sa</i> ( <i>we'ras</i> )	
Whole, all, <i>kull</i>	28	World, <i>den'ya</i> ; <i>'âlam</i>	
" ; entire, <i>şçih</i> ( <i>şuħâh</i> )	28	Worm, <i>dûda</i> ( <i>dûd</i> )	17
Whom, <i>el'li</i>	7	Worse, <i>aw'haş</i> ; <i>al'an</i>	22
— ? <i>mîn?</i>	7	Wound, n., <i>ġar'ih</i> ( <i>ġurâh</i> )	22
Whose ? <i>betâ' mîn</i>	2	to —, <i>eg'rah</i> ( <i>ġa'rah</i> )	22
Why, <i>'alasan</i>		Wrap, <i>leff</i> ( <i>loff</i> )	
that is —, <i>'alasan ke'da</i>		—ped, <i>malfuf</i> (-a, -în)	
— ? <i>lēh? lēs</i>	1	Write, <i>ek'teb</i> ( <i>ka'tab</i> )	6,8,17
Wide, <i>wâse</i> (-a, -în)		Writing, n., <i>ketâba</i>	8
—n, <i>wâs'sa'</i>		— book, <i>daf'tar</i> ( <i>dafâter</i> )	
Wife, <i>zōġa</i> ; <i>mrât</i>		Written, <i>maktûb</i> (-a, -în)	

Wrong, n., <i>ǧa'laṭ</i>	23	Young, <i>ṣuǧai'yar (-în)</i>	13
, a., <i>ǧal'ân (-în)</i>		—er, <i>aṣ'ǧar</i>	
to —, <i>ež'lum (za'lam)</i>		Your, . . . <i>ak</i> ; See Lesson	2
		—self, <i>naf'sak</i>	29
Yard, <i>yâr'da</i>	26	Yours, <i>belâ'ak</i>	2
Year, <i>sa'na (senîn)</i>	11	Youth, <i>ṣabâb</i>	
Yellow, <i>aṣ'far (ṣuf'r)</i>	13	a —, <i>ṣabb (ṣubbân)</i>	
Yes, <i>ai'wa; na'am</i>	1,20	Zero, <i>ṣef'r (aṣfâr)</i>	
Yesterday, <i>embâreḥ</i>	4	Zinc, <i>zin'k; zin'ko</i>	14
Yet, <i>les'sa; kamân</i>	18		
You, <i>en'ta; ḥaḍre'tak</i>	1,3,18		



ELIAS' MODERN PRESS. CAIRO.

## The Collegiate Dictionary

*Arabic-English*

Indispensable to Students of high studies.

---

## Practical Pocket Dictionary of the Colloquial Arabic

(*Arabic in Roman type*)

is an indispensable companion to this Grammar  
of the Colloquial Arabic

---

## Dictionnaire de Poche

*Français-Arabe*

---

## The Dragoman

*Arabic - French - English*

The first work of its kind; with complete pronunciation  
of the French and English languages and pronunciation of  
Arabic in Roman type.

---

## L'unico Dizionario

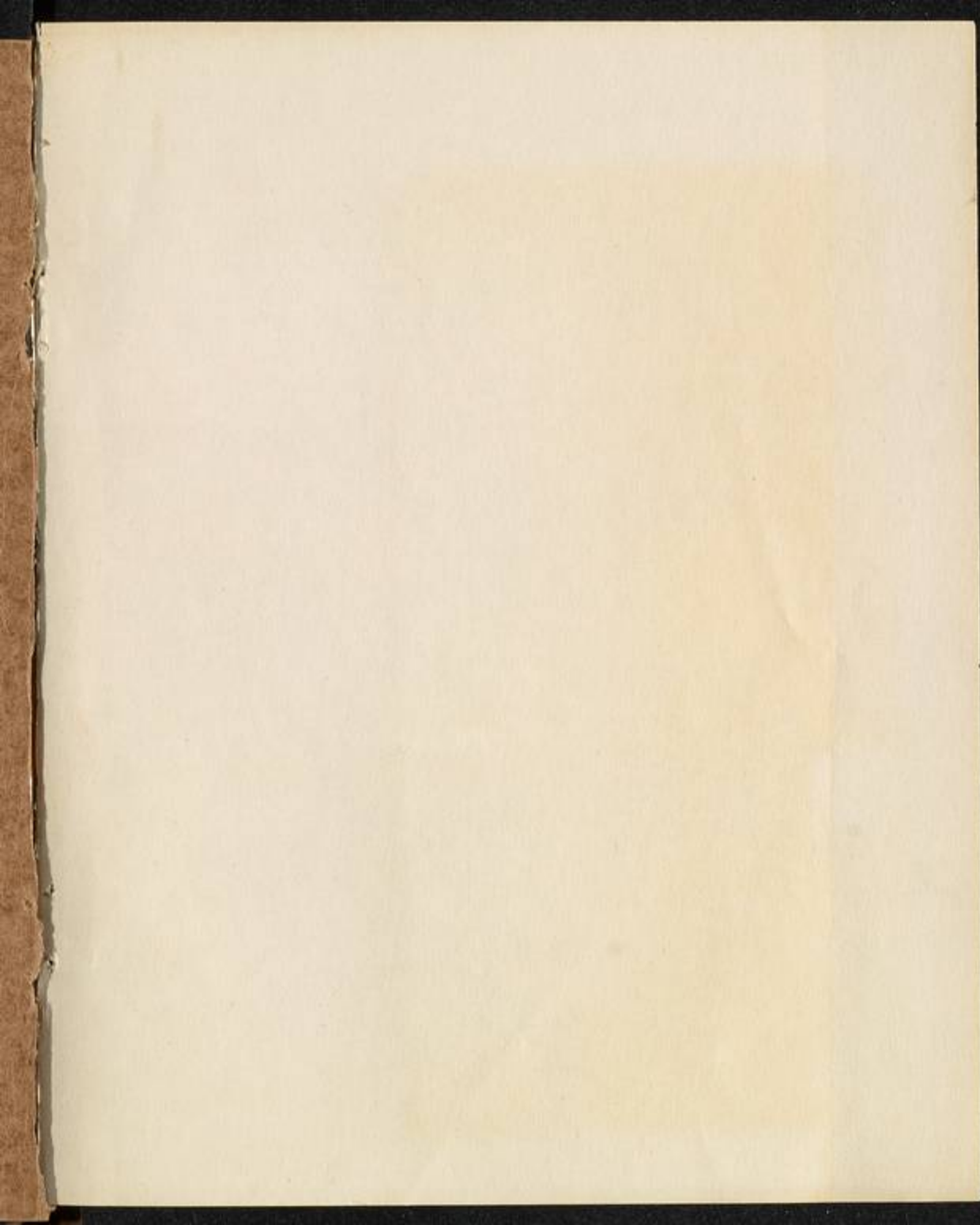
*italiano - arabo*

con coniugazione & vocali complete











*Gaylord*  
PAMPHLET BINDER  
Syracuse, N. Y.  
Stockton, Calif.

893.7 4  
EL42

JUN 27 1963

